

*Saskatchewan Rangeland Ecosystems*

**Ecosites and Communities  
of Forested Rangelands**



**Jeff Thorpe and Bob Godwin  
Saskatchewan Research Council  
2008**

**Funding for this publication provided by  
Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada's Greencover Canada Program**

**Canada** 



**Government of  
Saskatchewan**

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This project was coordinated by the Saskatchewan Forest Centre (SFC), with major funding support from Agriculture and Agri-food Canada's Greencover Canada Program. Additional funding supporting was received from:

- Saskatchewan Ministry of Agriculture (SA)
- Forest Service Branch, Saskatchewan Ministry of Environment (SE)
- Parks Service Branch, Saskatchewan Ministry of Tourism, Parks, Culture, and Sport (STPCS)
- Saskatchewan Research Council (SRC)

Todd Jorgenson (SA) and Al Foster (SA) helped with planning and coordination of the project, and Larry White (SFC) dealt with financial administration. Michael McLaughlan (SE), Rob Wright (SE) and Bill Houston (PFRA) provided access to vegetation plot data. SA staff, including Todd Jorgenson, Al Foster, and numerous summer students, and PFRA staff (Jenny Calow and Michelle Graham) contributed significant time to field data collection. A major part of the fieldwork was done by SRC subcontractors Wade Sumners, Chet Neufeld, and Randy Reddekopp. John Hudson (independent botanist) helped to identify plant collections. Charlene Hudym (SRC) prepared the report. Finally, we would like to acknowledge the advice and example provided by Gerry Ehlert and Barry Adams of Alberta Sustainable Resource Management.

## SUGGESTED CITATION

Thorpe, J., and B. Godwin. 2008. Saskatchewan Rangeland Ecosystems: Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands. Saskatchewan Research Council Pub. No. 11969-1E08.



**Saskatchewan  
Ministry of  
Agriculture**



**Saskatchewan  
Ministry of  
Tourism, Parks,  
Culture and Sport**



**Saskatchewan  
Ministry of  
Environment**



**saskatchewan forest centre**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  | <b>page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| ACKNOWLEDGMENTS .....  | ii          |
| LIST OF FIGURES .....  | iii         |
| LIST OF TABLES .....   | iv          |
| 1. INTRODUCTION .....  | 1           |
| 2. PRODUCTION MONITORING .....   | 1           |
| 3. ECOSITE AND COMMUNITY CLASSIFICATION .....  | 4           |
| 4. RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES.....   | 7           |
| 5. ECOSITE AND COMMUNITY DESCRIPTIONS .....  | 12          |
| 5.1 Using the Ecosite and Community Descriptions.....  | 12          |
| 5.2 Boreal Transition Ecoregion .....  | 20          |
| 5.2.1 Submesic Sand Ecosite .....  | 20          |
| 5.2.2 Mesic Loam Ecosite.....  | 34          |
| 5.2.3 Moist Ecosite .....  | 55          |
| 5.3 Aspen Parkland Ecoregion.....  | 70          |
| 5.3.1 Submesic Sand Ecosite .....  | 70          |
| 5.3.2 Mesic Loam Ecosite.....  | 82          |
| 5.3.3 Moist Ecosite .....  | 91          |
| 6. LITERATURE CITED .....  | 99          |
| Appendix 1 Locations of forest monitoring plots  |             |
| Appendix 2 Production monitoring plots: forage yields from clipped quadrats for three years                                |             |
| Appendix 3 Mean yield in the monitoring plots, and the proportion of yield used for calculating recommended stocking rates |             |

**LIST OF FIGURES**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Figure 1 Ecoregions referred to in the text..... | 13 |
|--|----|

**LIST OF TABLES**

|          | <b>page</b>   |
|----------|---|
| Table 1  | Numbers of monitoring plots, stratified by region, site, and canopy closure..... 2  |
| Table 2  | Average forage yields (oven-dry, kg/ha) over three years for ungrazed plots. .... 3   |
| Table 3  | Changes from year to year in forage yield (oven-dry, kg/ha) ..... 4   |
| Table 4  | Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates for ungrazed hardwood forests in the Boreal Transition Ecoregion. .... 8  |
| Table 5  | Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates for grazed hardwood forests in the Boreal Transition Ecoregion. .... 10   |
| Table 6  | Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates on reference-community plots in the Aspen Parkland. .... 11   |
| Table 7  | Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates in altered communities in the Aspen Parkland ..... 12   |
| Table 8  | Key for determining soil texture by hand (modified from Thien 1979) ..... 14  |
| Table 9  | Key for determining range ecosites and reference plant communities for forest grazing in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan. .... 15 |
| Table 10 | Major decreaser species in hardwood forests in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan..... 16  |
| Table 11 | Exotic species found in hardwood forests in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan..... 17   |
| Table 12 | Example of calculating percent similarity to the reference community, for the Mesic Loam Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland Ecoregion. .... 18                             |

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Forest grazing is a major land use in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan<sup>1</sup>. Forest grazing is carried out on private farmland, in PFRA and provincial community pastures, and in the provincial forests and provincial parks. In order to increase the sustainability of this land use, and to reduce conflicts with other uses, a range planning approach is needed. One of the fundamental tools in range planning is ecosite classification. Information is needed on the different types of forested ecosites that are used for livestock grazing, sustainable stocking rates for each ecosite, and assessment procedures for determining whether rangelands are being degraded by grazing impact. This information has been developed for the native grasslands of southern Saskatchewan (Abouguendia 1990, Thorpe 2007a). However there is much less information available for forested rangelands. The purpose of this report is to fill in this gap, providing better information for sustainable management of forest grazing.

Most forest grazing occurs in hardwood and mixedwood stands dominated by poplars (trembling aspen and balsam poplar), with stands of white birch, green ash, and Manitoba maple playing a smaller role. Softwood stands have low production of forage suitable for livestock, and are usually considered non-use areas where they do occur in grazing parcels. Therefore, the focus of this report is on poplar-dominated hardwood and mixedwood stands. Wetland vegetation such as meadows and fens is also a focus of livestock grazing within forested parcels, but is not addressed in this report.

Forest grazing is assumed to mean grazing by beef cattle during spring through fall, as this is the predominant practice in the region. Grazing management for other domestic animals (or for wild ungulates) would require different information, because of differences in food habits.

The main regions where forest grazing occurs are:

- The Aspen Parkland, where the native vegetation is a mosaic of grasslands and poplar bluffs. This mainly coincides with the Aspen Parkland Ecoregion, but there are smaller areas in the northern part of the Moist Mixed Grassland Ecoregion that have parkland-like vegetation.
- The southern edge of the Boreal Forest, where agricultural settlement (including livestock grazing) has extended into forested land. Most of this area is included in the Boreal Transition Ecoregion, but there are smaller areas in the Mid-Boreal Upland and Mid-Boreal Lowland Ecoregions that are affected by agricultural land use.

Several major tasks were completed to provide better information for forest grazing management:

- establishment and monitoring of a network of monitoring plots to obtain better data on the level of forage production in Saskatchewan forests.
- classification of ecosites and community types used for grazing in Saskatchewan forests.
- calculation of recommended stocking rates for ecosites and community types.
- presentation of the above information in standardized ecosite descriptions.

## 2. PRODUCTION MONITORING

A network of forest plots in the Aspen Parkland and southern Boreal Forest was initiated, consisting of 24 ungrazed reference plots established in 2005, and 25 grazed plots established in 2006. Plot locations are given in Appendix 1. Plots were stratified according to region (Boreal Forest and Aspen Parkland)

---

<sup>1</sup> Regions referred to in this report follow the standard *Ecoregions of Saskatchewan* (Padbury and Acton 1994).

and approximate site type (sandy, loamy, and moist). The Boreal Forest plots were also stratified according to tree canopy closure (open stands with less than 50% canopy cover, and closed stands with more than 50% cover) (Table 1).

**Table 1** Numbers of monitoring plots, stratified by region, site, and canopy closure.

|                | number of<br>ungrazed plots | number of<br>grazed plots |
|----------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Boreal Forest  |                             |                           |
| Sand sites     |                             |                           |
| Open stands    | 3                           | 4                         |
| Closed stands  | 2                           | 1                         |
| Loam sites     |                             |                           |
| Open stands    | 3                           | 3                         |
| Closed stands  | 3                           | 4                         |
| Moist sites    |                             |                           |
| Open stands    | 2                           |                           |
| Closed stands  | 2                           | 4                         |
| Aspen Parkland |                             |                           |
| Sand sites     | 3                           | 3                         |
| Loam sites     | 3                           | 3                         |
| Moist sites    | 3                           | 3                         |

Each plot consisted of a 98 m transect, the location of which was recorded with a GPS. The topography of the area was described, and a soil pit was dug nearby to describe the soil profile. The tree layer was described by prism sweeps at three points along the transect to estimate the basal area of each species. Lower vegetation layers were described by percent cover estimates by species in 15 quadrats along the transect. In a subsample of these quadrats (5 quadrats in 2005, 7 quadrats in 2006 and 2007), above-ground material of graminoids, forbs, and browse (current production only) was clipped to a height of 1.5 m. Clipped material was air-dried in the lab and weighed, while subsamples were oven-dried to determine oven-dry to air-dry conversions. Clipping of above-ground production was repeated in subsequent years (2005, 2006, and 2007 for ungrazed plots, and 2006 and 2007 for grazed plots). Details of sampling methods, and complete vegetation descriptions of the plots, are given in previous progress reports (Thorpe and Godwin 2006, 2007).

Yearly forage production data are given in Appendix 2. Average yields over the three years are shown in Appendix 3. For grazed plots, it was not possible to put out exclosure cages, so current-year utilization had affected some of the plots (16 plots in 2006, 10 in 2007) at the time they were sampled. This means that the clipped forage weights may have been less than the actual yields of these plots, because some of the yield had been removed by current-year utilization. To reduce this effect, if there was current-year utilization in one year but not the other, only the unutilized year was used in calculating averages. However, 10 of the 25 plots were affected by current-year utilization in both years, as indicated in Appendix 2.

Yields for ungrazed plots are summarized in Table 2. Graminoid production tended to be much higher on Sand than on Loam or Moist sites, particularly in the Parkland. By contrast, forb production tended to be highest in Open Boreal stands, especially those on Moist sites. Browse production tended to be higher on Loam and Moist sites than on Sand. Total forage yield was highest on Sand in the Parkland, because of the high production of graminoids, and was lowest in Boreal Closed stands on all sites. The higher forage production in Boreal Open stands, and in Parkland stands which also tended to be open, is to be expected

because of the greater light resources available for herbs and shrubs. Overall, forage production in aspen stands averaged around 1200 kg/ha, with a range of roughly  $\pm 300$  kg/ha, depending on region and site.

**Table 2 Average forage yields (oven-dry, kg/ha) over three years for ungrazed plots.**

| Site                | Parkland | Boreal |        | Overall |
|---------------------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
|                     |          | Open   | Closed |         |
| <b>GRAMINOIDS</b>   |          |        |        |         |
| Sand                | 632      | 206    | 221    | 370     |
| Loam                | 79       | 84     | 81     | 81      |
| Moist               | 184      | 130    | 73     | 137     |
| Overall             | 299      | 141    | 119    | 194     |
| <b>FORBS</b>        |          |        |        |         |
| Sand                | 320      | 431    | 337    | 366     |
| Loam                | 312      | 363    | 276    | 317     |
| Moist               | 342      | 601    | 257    | 392     |
| Overall             | 325      | 448    | 288    | 355     |
| <b>BROWSE</b>       |          |        |        |         |
| Sand                | 640      | 629    | 526    | 607     |
| Loam                | 816      | 680    | 707    | 734     |
| Moist               | 732      | 693    | 570    | 675     |
| Overall             | 729      | 664    | 616    | 675     |
| <b>TOTAL FORAGE</b> |          |        |        |         |
| Sand                | 1592     | 1266   | 1084   | 1343    |
| Loam                | 1207     | 1127   | 1064   | 1133    |
| Moist               | 1259     | 1425   | 899    | 1204    |
| Overall             | 1353     | 1254   | 1023   | 1223    |

Year-to-year variability in forage production is summarized in Table 3 in terms of the changes from the base-year (2005). However, because the destructive sampling could not be done at exactly the same locations in successive years, the changes could also reflect small-scale spatial variability within the stands. While there were a few large changes in individual components, the overall changes were modest in most cases. This suggests that the occasional large changes were caused by sampling variation rather than by a real difference between years. It should be noted that the three years of measurement did not include a severe drought year. If it had, larger overall changes in forage yield would be expected.

The use of these forage yield results in determining recommended stocking rates is discussed in Section 4.

The production monitoring plots gave a large database on which to explore the relationship between forage yield and percent cover estimates. There were 331 quadrats in which both percent cover and yield were measured, for total herbs and total browse (up to a height of 1.5 m). Regression analysis gave the following relationships:

$$\ln(\text{herb yield in kg/ha}) = 2.315 + 1.071 * \ln(\% \text{ herb cover}); R^2 = 70.5\%$$

$$\ln(\text{browse yield in kg/ha}) = 2.576 + 1.044 * \ln(\% \text{ shrub cover}); R^2 = 74.1\%$$

These regressions are fairly strong and are based on a large amount of data, so they should be useful for estimating yield from percent cover in future work.

**Table 3**      **Changes from year to year in forage yield (oven-dry, kg/ha)**

| Site                | CHANGE FROM 2005 TO 2006 |        |        | CHANGE FROM 2005 TO 2007 |          |        |        |         |
|---------------------|--------------------------|--------|--------|--------------------------|----------|--------|--------|---------|
|                     | Parkland                 | Boreal |        | Overall                  | Parkland | Boreal |        | Overall |
|                     |                          | Open   | Closed |                          |          | Open   | Closed |         |
| <b>GRAMINOIDS</b>   |                          |        |        |                          |          |        |        |         |
| <b>Sand</b>         | 154                      | 48     | 104    | 102                      | 138      | 21     | -44    | 49      |
| <b>Loam</b>         | 2                        | -21    | 42     | 8                        | 6        | 51     | 56     | 38      |
| <b>Moist</b>        | 75                       | 14     | 81     | 59                       | 148      | -123   | 30     | 37      |
| <b>Overall</b>      | 77                       | 14     | 71     | 54                       | 98       | -4     | 20     | 41      |
| <b>FORBS</b>        |                          |        |        |                          |          |        |        |         |
| <b>Sand</b>         | -70                      | 81     | 50     | 16                       | -69      | 27     | -57    | -30     |
| <b>Loam</b>         | -77                      | -251   | 87     | -80                      | -66      | -127   | 101    | -31     |
| <b>Moist</b>        | -59                      | 366    | -60    | 62                       | 55       | 184    | 84     | 100     |
| <b>Overall</b>      | -69                      | 28     | 34     | -7                       | -27      | 9      | 51     | 8       |
| <b>BROWSE</b>       |                          |        |        |                          |          |        |        |         |
| <b>Sand</b>         | 62                       | 44     | 450    | 152                      | -11      | 9      | 31     | 7       |
| <b>Loam</b>         | -19                      | 219    | -53    | 49                       | 100      | -175   | -129   | -68     |
| <b>Moist</b>        | 146                      | -203   | -72    | -16                      | 105      | -226   | -82    | -43     |
| <b>Overall</b>      | 63                       | 48     | 85     | 64                       | 64       | -119   | -70    | -36     |
| <b>TOTAL FORAGE</b> |                          |        |        |                          |          |        |        |         |
| <b>Sand</b>         | 145                      | 174    | 603    | 270                      | 59       | 57     | -71    | 26      |
| <b>Loam</b>         | -93                      | -53    | 76     | -23                      | 40       | -250   | 28     | -61     |
| <b>Moist</b>        | 161                      | 177    | -50    | 105                      | 308      | -165   | 32     | 94      |
| <b>Overall</b>      | 71                       | 89     | 191    | 112                      | 135      | -114   | 1      | 13      |

### **3.      ECOSITE AND COMMUNITY CLASSIFICATION**

Ecological sites or ecosites are the basic land units used for range planning at the level of a grazing operation. SRM (1989) defined an ecological site as: “A kind of land with a specific potential natural community and specific physical site characteristics, differing from other kinds of land in its ability to produce vegetation and to respond to management.” For example, a loamy moraine supporting aspen stands, a sand plain supporting jack pine stands, and a poorly drained sedge fen are different ecosites. Their physical site properties are different, they support different kinds of natural vegetation, and they produce different amounts of livestock forage. Therefore, planning for appropriate grazing requires that these ecosites be mapped out and treated differently.

On a given ecosite, different plant communities may occur at different times. In forest vegetation, this community change may be interpreted at two time-scales. At the longer time-scale, communities change through the processes of natural stand development and succession. For example, a well-drained loamy ecosite may support an aspen stand for many decades following a major disturbance, but this may gradually develop into a mixedwood or softwood stand with age. Tree canopy variants within an ecosite

are sometimes referred to as “ecosite phases” (Beckingham et al. 1996). At the shorter time-scale, livestock grazing may change the composition and structure of the understory vegetation within these stand types. For range management purposes, we are mainly concerned with these shorter-term changes in the understory, so we take the state of the tree canopy as a given. In other words, the changes that are dealt with by range managers occur within the setting determined by both the physical site and the composition of the tree canopy.

On a given ecosite with a given type of tree canopy, the community that develops under ungrazed or lightly grazed conditions is referred to as the reference community. It is used as the reference when we assess the amount of change that has been caused by grazing. Other communities may develop under prolonged grazing impact. Certain plant species are preferred by grazers, or are sensitive to trampling damage (e.g. many tall forbs), so they tend to decrease in abundance. Other species that are less palatable or more resistant to livestock use may increase in their relative proportions in the vegetation. Therefore, a series of communities, with transitions between them, can be described within a given ecosite and tree canopy type.

For classification of ecosites and communities, the 49 production monitoring plots were supplemented by vegetation composition data from several other sources:

- A large database of vegetation plots for forest ecosite classification provided by Forest Service Branch, Saskatchewan Environment. Within this database, hardwood and mixedwood plots occurring in the Boreal Transition Ecoregion as well as adjacent portions of the Mid-Boreal Upland and Mid-Boreal Lowland Ecoregions were selected.
- A database of forest range benchmark plots in northeastern Alberta provided by Alberta Sustainable Resource Development.
- A database of range condition monitoring transects in PFRA Pastures provided by Agriculture and Agri-food Canada.
- Other data previously collected by SRC staff (Thorpe 1978, Godwin and Thorpe 1992, Thorpe and Godwin 1993).

Data were divided between two Ecoregions: Aspen Parkland (which included some plots from the northern part of the Moist Mixed Grassland), and Boreal Transition (which included some plots from the southern parts of the Mid-Boreal Upland and Lowland). Ecosites were classified within each Ecoregion.

In classification of ecosites for range management purposes, the emphasis was placed on soil variables rather than on plant indicators. It was important that ecosites be defined in terms of soil features, to allow interpretation of grazed stands in which plant indicators may have been altered. The main variables used were **soil drainage class** and **effective soil texture**. Soil drainage class represents the rate of water removal from the soil in relation to supply (Beckingham et al. 1996), and is affected by topography, soil texture, and the level of the water table (i.e. the level at which the soil is saturated with water). Indicators such as mottling and gleying in the soil profile are used to characterize the water table influence. Soil texture refers to the proportions of different particle sizes (sand, silt, and clay) making up the mineral soil. The various horizons that make up a soil profile often have different textures. To represent the soil profile by a single variable, the effective texture is considered to be the texture of the finest layer that is at least 10 cm thick and that is above 60 cm depth (modified from Beckingham et al. 1996). Other variables, such as geomorphic landform, topography, soil association, and (to a limited extent) plant indicators, were used in some cases to provide indirect evidence on the primary variables of drainage and texture.

Only part of the range of possible ecosites was considered, because the data were restricted to hardwood and mixedwood stands, excluding sites that mainly support conifer stands or wetland vegetation. Ecosites had to

be relatively broad, because of limitations on the amount of soil information in the available data, and because of the need to describe several different communities within each ecosite. Communities were only described if there was a reasonable sample size of plots (generally at least 10) to characterize them, and a finer division of ecosites would have reduced the number of plots for community classification within each ecosite. Because of these considerations, plots were grouped into only three ecosites:

- Submesic Sand – this ecosite included coarse-textured soils with little water-table influence; these sites were considered “submesic” because the more xeric sites on coarse materials typically support jack pine stands (in the Boreal) or grasslands (in the Parkland).
- Mesic Loam – this ecosite included medium to fine-textured soils with little water-table influence.
- Moist – this ecosite included soils in which moist conditions are maintained by a high water table or runoff from upper slopes.

A variety of finer subdivisions of these ecosites were attempted in the classification process, but the available data were inadequate to support them. The classification could be refined in the future if additional data with good characterization of soil variables were available. More details on these ecosites are provided in the descriptions in Section 5.

The next step was community classification on the plots within each ecosite. This was based on the abundances of species. All of the plot data gave abundance as percent cover, so most analysis was based on this variable. However, in the grazed plots in the Boreal Transition, cover values were much higher in plots from one data source than from the other data sources, indicating a difference in cover estimation methods. Therefore, the analysis of Boreal grazed plots was based on relative cover (i.e. the cover values of shrub and herb species were divided by the sum of all shrub and herb species, giving a relative value out of 100). Use of relative cover removed the difference in magnitude between data sources.

Within each ecosite, reference communities were described. In the Boreal Transition, reference communities were characterized by averaging the species abundances found in ungrazed stands, of which there were a large number in the available data. Separate reference communities were developed for mixedwood and hardwood stands, and also for hardwood stands with a dense hazelnut layer (see discussion in Section 5). Communities altered by grazing impact were also described within each ecosite, if sufficient data were available. These were classified by a supervised analysis of the grazed plots, in which plots were sorted using indicators such as the abundance of species that are known to decrease under grazing, and the abundance of exotic invaders which frequently appear in heavily grazed stands. Plots were clustered to form tentative communities, averages of species abundances compared, and the classification refined iteratively with the objective of producing a small number of relatively homogeneous communities that could be interpreted in terms of grazing impact. The ecological status of these communities was measured by their their percent similarity (Sorensen’s Index on relative cover values of shrubs and herbs) to the reference community for that ecosite.

In the Aspen Parkland, where there were fewer ungrazed plots, grazed and ungrazed plots were analyzed together, using a supervised approach as in the grazed plots in the Boreal. The community with indicators of lowest grazing impact (e.g. high proportion of decreasees, low proportion of exotics) was interpreted as the reference community. The status of other communities was then interpreted in terms of their similarity to the reference community.

Communities were described using a standard format, and arranged in state-and-transition diagrams representing the interpreted transitions between communities.

#### 4. RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES

Recommended stocking rates are based on the annual production of cattle forage in the various ecosites and community types. The data sources for estimating recommended stocking rates were:

- The 49 production monitoring plots established in the current project (see Section 2)
- 15 plots (12 in Aspen Parkland, 3 in Boreal Forest) measured by Thorpe et al. (1990).

Production data in both sets of plots was separated into graminoids, forbs and browse. In both cases, the data included current-year growth to a maximum height of 1.5 m. Prostrate shrubs, bryophytes, and lichens were not included.

One of the limitations of the raw production data is that a wide range of plant species are included, some of which are unpalatable to cattle. This is less of an issue in grasslands, because production is dominated by grasses and sedges which are generally palatable. However, in forest vegetation a large fraction of the production can consist of forb or shrub species that cattle are reluctant to eat. Therefore, calculation of recommended stocking rates was based on the proportion of the forage that is considered palatable to cattle.

Available publications rate the forage value of forest species as “good”, “fair”, or “poor” (Wroe et al. 1986, Sask Forage Council 2007). For herbaceous species, those rated “good” and “fair” were considered to be palatable. For graminoids (grasses and sedges), this included all of the species in the plot data, whereas for forbs it included about 60% of the species. For shrubs, only the “good” species were used. These included aspen, willows, dogwood, saskatoon, cherries, and bush-cranberries. Shrubs were treated differently because it was recognized that, while cattle do browse on shrubs, they prefer herbaceous species, especially graminoids (Thorpe and Godwin 1994). Inclusion of “fair” shrubs would have greatly increased recommended stocking rates in some cases, because of abundant species such as hazelnut and rose. In light of the dietary preferences of cattle, a high supply of “fair” shrub species was not considered to be a good basis for recommending high stocking rates.

The proportion of palatable species in each forage class was estimated from the relative cover values of the species in the plot vegetation data. This proportion was multiplied by the yield of the forage class to estimate the palatable yield. This calculation is shown in Appendix 3 for the production monitoring plots.

Recommended stocking rates in Animal Unit Months per hectare (AUM/ha) are calculated as:

$$[(\text{palatable yield in kg/ha}) * (40\% \text{ utilization})] / (454 \text{ kg/AUM})$$

The utilization level of 40% represents the fraction of the forage allocated to consumption by livestock, with the remainder allocated to maintenance of plant vigour and ecosystem function. By comparison, Alberta calculates forest stocking rates based on 25% of the total yield (which they say is roughly equivalent to 50% of the yield of “good” and “fair” species) (ASRD 2004). The amount of forage required to support one Animal Unit Month is estimated at 454 kg (ASRD 2004), which is higher than the 354 kg used in other sources (Abouguendia et al. 1990).

The estimation of recommended stocking rates in this publication is intentionally conservative, being based on:

- only the yield from palatable species
- only 40% utilization of the palatable yield
- allocation of 454 kg of yield per AUM

Conservative stocking rates are justified in forest grazing because of the lack of long-term stocking-rate studies in forest, the obstacles to uniform distribution of grazing animals, and the need to reduce conflicts with other forest uses such as wildlife habitat.

In the Boreal Forest, recommended stocking rates were first analyzed in ungrazed stands. Eighteen plots were available, all in hardwood stands. Regression analysis showed that most of the variation in palatable yield could be explained by two variables: canopy closure (open vs. closed) and hazelnut cover. After accounting for these variables, none of the variables related to ecosite type showed significant relationships. Therefore, canopy closure and hazelnut cover were used to group the plots (Table 4). Inspection of the data in Table 4 confirms that these groupings gave substantially different average yields and recommended stocking rates, and that within these groupings there were no consistent patterns related to ecosite. The pattern will not be surprising to forest range managers: open hardwood stands have higher forage yields than closed hardwood stands, and stands with a dense hazelnut stratum have very low yields of palatable forage. Note that hazelnut, which contributed a large part of the understory biomass in the last group of plots, is considered a “fair” shrub, so was not included in the palatable yield. The averages from Table 4 were used to assign recommended stocking rates to hardwood reference communities in the Boreal Forest (see Section 5).

**Table 4      Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates for ungrazed hardwood forests in the Boreal Transition Ecoregion.**

| <b>plot</b>   | <b>ecosite</b> | <b>palatable yield<br/>(kg/ha)</b> | <b>recommended<br/>stocking rate<br/>(AUM/ha)</b> |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>CLOSED FORESTS WITHOUT A DENSE HAZELNUT STRATUM</b>                        |                |                                    |   |
| 1989 plot #2  | Mesic Loam     | 416                                | 0.37  |
| 1989 plot #3  | Mesic Loam     | 638                                | 0.56  |
| Production plot # 13  | Moist          | 274                                | 0.24  |
| Production plot # 9   | Moist          | 449                                | 0.40  |
| Production plot # 6   | Submesic Sand  | 354                                | 0.31  |
| Production plot # 3   | Submesic Sand  | 666                                | 0.59  |
| <b>Average</b>  |                | <b>466</b>                         | <b>0.41</b>                                       |
| <b>OPEN FORESTS WITHOUT A DENSE HAZELNUT STRAUM</b>                           |                |                                    |   |
| 1989 plot #11   | Mesic Loam     | 328                                | 0.29  |
| Production plot # 8   | Mesic Loam     | 1143                               | 1.01  |
| Production plot # 24  | Moist          | 452                                | 0.40  |
| Production plot # 20  | Moist          | 718                                | 0.63  |
| Production plot # 5   | Submesic Sand  | 844                                | 0.74  |
| Production plot # 4   | Submesic Sand  | 861                                | 0.76  |
| <b>Average</b>  |                | <b>724</b>                         | <b>0.64</b>                                       |
| <b>FORESTS (OPEN OR CLOSED) WITH A DENSE HAZELNUT STRATUM (&gt;25% cover)</b> |                |                                    |   |
| Production plot # 19  | Mesic Loam     | 198                                | 0.17  |
| Production plot # 23  | Mesic Loam     | 209                                | 0.18  |
| Production plot # 12  | Mesic Loam     | 213                                | 0.19  |
| Production plot # 18  | Mesic Loam     | 239                                | 0.21  |
| Production plot # 7   | Mesic Loam     | 412                                | 0.36  |
| Production plot # 15  | Submesic Sand  | 281                                | 0.25  |
| <b>Average</b>  |                | <b>259</b>                         | <b>0.23</b>                                       |

In mixedwood stands, no production plots were sampled. To permit the estimation of stocking rates for mixedwood communities in the Boreal Forest, 21 quadrats were sampled under areas of spruce canopy within mixedwood stands. The average yield of palatable forage under spruce canopy was 98 kg/ha, significantly less than the average of 466 kg/ha in closed hardwood stands without a hazelnut stratum (Table 4). Yield of mixedwood stands was estimated as a function of the spruce cover within the stand. For example, if the spruce cover is 20%, the overall yield is estimated as:

$$(20\% * 98 \text{ kg/ha}) + (80\% * 466 \text{ kg/ha}) = 392 \text{ kg/ha}$$

Grazed plots in the Boreal Forest varied in ecosite, stand type, and degree of alteration caused by grazing. Plots with similar situations and yields were grouped (Table 5). Unfortunately, only some of the grazed communities were represented in the available production data. Grazed communities that were similar in composition to the ungrazed reference community, or showed only minor alteration, had similar forage yields to the reference on average. The community on the Submesic Sand Ecosite that showed moderate alteration had substantially lower yield than the reference community. However, communities with significant alteration related to invasion of Kentucky blue grass showed higher yields of palatable forage compared to the reference community. These trends were used to estimate recommended stocking rates for grazed communities.

In the Aspen Parkland, regression analysis on reference-community plots showed that canopy closure (open vs. closed) and presence of the Submesic Sand Ecosite had significant effects on palatable yield. These variables were used to group the plots in reference communities (Table 6). There were only two plots with dense hazelnut cover, but these did have lower yields than other plots with the same canopy closure, so were separated.

In altered communities in the Aspen Parkland, regression analysis showed that canopy closure (open vs. closed) had a significant effect on palatable forage yield, so plots were grouped on that basis (Table 7). The open plots all had grassy understories, either native grasses or Kentucky blue grass, whereas most of the closed plots had shrubby understories. Again, these trends were used to estimate recommended stocking rates for the various communities (Section 5).

**Table 5**     **Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates for grazed hardwood forests in the Boreal Transition Ecoregion.**

| plot  | ecosite       | palatable yield<br>(kg/ha) | recommended<br>stocking rate<br>(AUM/ha) | current<br>utilization |
|---|---------------|----------------------------|--|------------------------|
| <b>MOIST ECOSITE, CLOSED STANDS</b>   |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>COMPOSITION SIMILAR TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b>   |               |                            |  |                        |
| Production plot #31   | Moist         | 405                        | 0.36                                     | *                      |
| Production plot #34   | Moist         | 620                        | 0.55                                     |                        |
| Production plot #42   | Moist         | 186                        | 0.16                                     |                        |
| <b>Average</b>  |               | <b>404</b>                 | <b>0.36</b>                              |                        |
| <i>Note: similar average to ungrazed reference (closed stands without dense hazelnut stratum).</i>            |               |                            |  |                        |
| <i>Note: exclusion of plot with current utilization had little effect on average.</i>                         |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>MESIC LOAM ECOSITE, OPEN STANDS</b>  |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>MINOR ALTERATION FROM REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b>  |               |                            |  |                        |
| Production plot #26   | Mesic Loam    | 713                        | 0.63                                     | *                      |
| <i>Note: similar average to ungrazed reference (open stands without dense hazelnut stratum)</i>               |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>MESIC LOAM ECOSITE, STANDS WITH DENSE HAZELNUT STRATUM</b>   |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>MINOR ALTERATION FROM REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b>  |               |                            |  |                        |
| Production plot #33   | Mesic Loam    | 187                        | 0.16                                     | *                      |
| Production plot #35   | Mesic Loam    | 284                        | 0.25                                     | *                      |
| Production plot #25   | Mesic Loam    | 278                        | 0.25                                     | *                      |
| Production plot #48   | Mesic Loam    | 318                        | 0.28                                     |                        |
| <b>Average</b>  |               | <b>267</b>                 | <b>0.24</b>                              |                        |
| <i>Note: similar average to ungrazed reference (stands with dense hazelnut stratum).</i>                      |               |                            |  |                        |
| <i>Note: average could be affected by current utilization in most of the plots.</i>                           |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>SUBMESIC SAND ECOSITE, OPEN STANDS</b>   |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>MODERATE ALTERATION FROM REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b>   |               |                            |  |                        |
| Production plot #47   | Submesic Sand | 242                        | 0.21                                     | *                      |
| Production plot #28   | Submesic Sand | 149                        | 0.13                                     |                        |
| Production plot #27   | Submesic Sand | 301                        | 0.26                                     |                        |
| Production plot #38   | Submesic Sand | 688                        | 0.61                                     |                        |
| <b>Average</b>  |               | <b>345</b>                 | <b>0.30</b>                              |                        |
| <i>Note: about half of yield of ungrazed reference (open stands without dense hazelnut stratum)</i>           |               |                            |  |                        |
| <i>Note: exclusion of plot with current utilization had little effect on average.</i>                         |               |                            |  |                        |
| <i>Note: one outlier (production plot #39) excluded: much higher yield because of abundant aspen sprouts.</i> |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>MESIC LOAM AND MOIST ECOSITES, CLOSED STANDS</b>   |               |                            |  |                        |
| <b>SIGNIFICANT ALTERATION (INVASION OF KENTUCKY BLUE GRASS)</b>   |               |                            |  |                        |
| Production plot #40   | Mesic Loam    | 860                        | 0.76                                     |                        |
| Production plot #45   | Mesic Loam    | 352                        | 0.31                                     |                        |
| Production plot #41   | Moist         | 622                        | 0.55                                     |                        |
| <b>Average</b>  |               | <b>612</b>                 | <b>0.54</b>                              |                        |
| <i>Note: about 30% higher than ungrazed reference (closed stands without dense hazelnut stratum)</i>          |               |                            |  |                        |

**Table 6**    **Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates on reference-community plots in the Aspen Parkland.**

| plot   | ecosite             | palatable yield<br>(kg/ha) | recommended<br>stocking rate<br>(AUM/ha) |
|--|---------------------|----------------------------|--|
| <b>SUBMESIC SAND ECOSITE</b>                       |                     |                            |  |
| <b>OPEN HARDWOOD STANDS</b>                        |                     |                            |  |
| 1989 plot #5                                       | Submesic Sand       | 944                        | 0.83                                     |
| Production plot #11                                | Submesic Sand       | 1076                       | 0.95                                     |
| Production plot #16                                | Submesic Sand       | 1333                       | 1.17                                     |
| Production plot #1                                 | Submesic Sand       | 1418                       | 1.25                                     |
| <b>Average</b>                                     |                     | <b>1193</b>                | <b>1.05</b>                              |
| <b>MESIC LOAM AND MOIST ECOSITES</b>               |                     |                            |  |
| <b>OPEN HARDWOOD STANDS</b>                        |                     |                            |  |
| Production plot #17                                | Moist               | 586                        | 0.52                                     |
| Production plot #22                                | Moist               | 768                        | 0.68                                     |
| 1989 plot #13                                      | Mesic Loam          | 632                        | 0.56                                     |
| Production plot #10                                | Mesic Loam          | 849                        | 0.75                                     |
| <b>Average</b>                                     |                     | <b>709</b>                 | <b>0.62</b>                              |
| <b>MESIC LOAM AND MOIST ECOSITES</b>               |                     |                            |  |
| <b>CLOSED HARDWOOD STANDS</b>                      |                     |                            |  |
| 1989 plot #1                                       | Mesic Loam          | 332                        | 0.29                                     |
| Production plot #21                                | Mesic Loam          | 506                        | 0.45                                     |
| 1989 plot #14                                      | Moist               | 451                        | 0.40                                     |
| Production plot #2                                 | Moist               | 639                        | 0.56                                     |
| <b>Average</b>                                     |                     | <b>482</b>                 | <b>0.42</b>                              |
| <b>MESIC LOAM ECOSITE</b>                          |                     |                            |  |
| <b>HARDWOOD STANDS WITH DENSE HAZELNUT STRATUM</b> |                     |                            |  |
| 1989 plot #9                                       | Mesic Loam (open)   | 506                        | 0.45                                     |
| Production plot #14                                | Mesic Loam (closed) | 158                        | 0.14                                     |
| <b>Average</b>                                     |                     | <b>332</b>                 | <b>0.29</b>                              |

**Table 7 Analysis of yields and recommended stocking rates in altered communities in the Aspen Parkland**

| <b>plot</b>                               | <b>ecosite</b> | <b>palatable yield<br/>(kg/ha)</b> | <b>recommended<br/>stocking rate<br/>(AUM/ha)</b> | <b>current<br/>utilization</b> |
|---|----------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|
| <b>CLOSED STANDS (MAINLY SHRUBBY)</b>     |                |                                    |   |                                |
| <b>MODERATE TO SIGNIFICANT ALTERATION</b> |                |                                    |   |                                |
| 1989 plot #12                             | Submesic Sand  | 119                                | 0.11  |                                |
| Production plot #30                       | Moist          | 121                                | 0.11  | *                              |
| Production plot #46                       | Moist          | 289                                | 0.25  | *                              |
| 1989 plot #4                              | Moist          | 305                                | 0.27  |                                |
| Production plot #36                       | Moist          | 350                                | 0.31  | *                              |
| 1989 plot #7                              | Mesic Loam     | 226                                | 0.20  |                                |
| 1989 plot #8                              | Mesic Loam     | 330                                | 0.29  |                                |
| <b>Average</b>                            |                | <b>248</b>                         | <b>0.22</b>                                       |                                |

*Note: about half of yield in closed reference-community plots.*

*Note: excluding the plots with current utilization had little effect on the averages.*

**OPEN STANDS (MAINLY GRASSY)**

**MODERATE TO SIGNIFICANT ALTERATION**

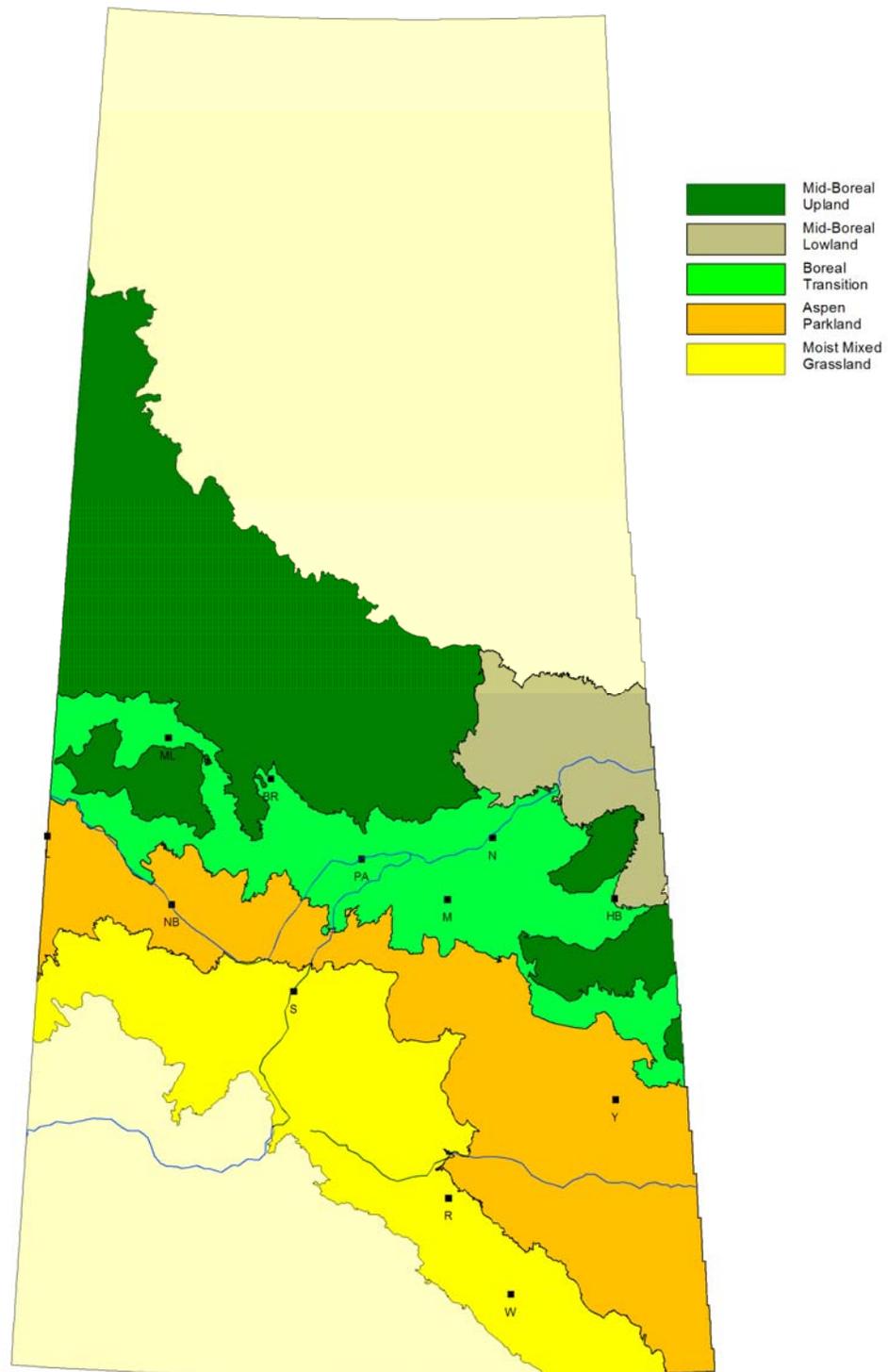
|                     |               |            |             |  |
|---------------------|---------------|------------|-------------|--|
| 1989 plot #10       | Mesic Loam    | 581        | 0.51        |  |
| Production plot #32 | Mesic Loam    | 581        | 0.51        |  |
| Production plot #43 | Mesic Loam    | 876        | 0.77        |  |
| Production plot #44 | Submesic Sand | 1054       | 0.93        |  |
| Production plot #37 | Submesic Sand | 1490       | 1.31        |  |
| 1989 plot #6        | Submesic Sand | 442        | 0.39        |  |
| Production plot #29 | Submesic Sand | 828        | 0.73        |  |
| <b>Average</b>      |               | <b>836</b> | <b>0.74</b> |  |

*Note: less than yield in open reference-community plots on Submesic Sand, but more than yield in open reference-community plots on Mesic Loam and Moist Ecosites.*

## **5. ECOSITE AND COMMUNITY DESCRIPTIONS**

### **5.1 Using the Ecosite and Community Descriptions**

The ecosite and community descriptions given below are intended to be used in assessing range health (PCAP 2008) and planning sustainable grazing practices. They apply to forested rangelands in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan (Figure 1). Forested rangelands in the Moist Mixed Grassland Ecoregion should be assessed using the information given for Aspen Parkland, while those in the Mid-Boreal Upland and Mid-Boreal Lowland Ecoregions should be assessed using the information given for the Boreal Transition. Note that some upland areas within the Aspen Parkland Ecoregion are more like Boreal Forest than Aspen Parkland, so would be better assessed using the Boreal Transition information. This is especially true of Moose Mountain (Landscape Area H19), but may also apply to parts of the Touchwood Hills (Landscape Area H11) and the Eagle Hills.



**Figure 1** Ecoregions referred to in the text. For more detail, see the Ecoregions of Saskatchewan map (Padbury and Acton 1994).

The first step in assessing rangeland is to determine the ecosite. Examine the general topography of the site, including such features as slope steepness and slope position. Dig a soil pit at least 60 cm (2 feet) deep, and study the layers (soil horizons). Soil layers may also be viewed in road-cuts. Consult a soils textbook or seek advice from a soils expert to recognize features in the soil profile. Some of the features that are used in identifying range ecosites:

- Depth of the LFH layer (the layer of decomposing organic matter at the surface of the soil).
- Soil texture of the various horizons
- Mottling – spots of different colour interspersed with the dominant soil colour, indicating intermittent saturation with water; if present, note the depth to this layer.
- Gleying – dull gray or blue colours indicating prolonged saturation with water; if present, note the depth to this layer.
- Visible saturation with water (high water table); if present, note the depth to this layer.

Soil texture is how coarse or fine the soil is, and is determined by the proportions of different particle sizes: sand, silt, and clay. Determining soil texture in the field is a skill that requires training and practice. However, Table 8 gives a key that should lead to approximately the correct texture class. To use this key, take a handful of soil from the profile, and add water to form a moist ball that can be worked in the hand. Try to form the moist soil into a ribbon. Add more water and rub the wet soil between the fingers to determine how it feels: a gritty feel indicates sand; a smooth, soapy feel indicates silt; and a sticky feel indicates clay. The **effective texture** is considered to be the texture of the finest layer at least 10 cm thick that is above 60 cm depth.

**Table 8 Key for determining soil texture by hand (modified from Thien 1979)**

|  |                 |
|--|-----------------|
| 1 soil does not form a ball                                      | sand            |
| 1 soil forms a ball  |                 |
| 2 soil does not form a ribbon                                    | loamy sand      |
| 2 soil forms a weak ribbon less than 2.5 cm long before breaking |                 |
| 3 soil feels very gritty   | sandy loam      |
| 3 soil feels very smooth   | silt loam       |
| 3 neither grittiness nor smoothness predominates                 | loam            |
| 2 soil forms a medium ribbon 2.5 to 5 cm long before breaking    |                 |
| 4 soil feels very gritty   | sandy clay loam |
| 4 soil feels very smooth   | silty clay loam |
| 4 neither grittiness nor smoothness predominates                 | clay loam       |
| 2 soil forms a strong ribbon 5 cm or longer before breaking      |                 |
| 5 soil feels very gritty   | sandy clay      |
| 5 soil feels very smooth   | silty clay      |
| 5 neither grittiness nor smoothness predominates                 | clay            |

After examining the topography and soil profile, use Table 9 to determine the range ecosite. Before making a final decision, look at the descriptions of the ecosites in Sections 5.2 or 5.3 to make sure that you have picked the most appropriate one. Table 9 also shows the the reference community for each ecosite, depending on the type of tree canopy.

**Table 9 Key for determining range ecosites and reference plant communities for forest grazing in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan.**

|   |                           |
|---|---------------------------|
| <b>a. Boreal Transition Ecoregion</b> (or southern parts of Mid-Boreal Upland or Mid-Boreal Lowland Ecoregions)   |                           |
| b. no prominent mottling in top 50 cm of soil (some mottling may occur in lower part of soil profile); no gleying or visible saturation; may be on slopes or on level ground.                                       |                           |
| c. effective texture is sand or loamy sand (rapidly drained)*: <b>Submesic Sand Ecosite</b>   |                           |
| e. aspen stands   | <b>BT-SD-A ref. comm.</b> |
| e. aspen-conifer mixedwoods   | <b>BT-SD-C ref. comm.</b> |
| e. conifer stands, shrubby or herbaceous vegetation   | not classified            |
| c. effective texture is loam, silt loam, clay loam, or clay (well to moderately well drained): <b>Mesic Loam Ecosite</b>  |                           |
| f. aspen stands without dense hazelnut layer  | <b>BT-LM-A ref. comm.</b> |
| f. aspen stands with dense hazelnut layer   | <b>BT-LM-E ref. comm.</b> |
| f. aspen-conifer mixedwoods   | <b>BT-LM-G ref. comm.</b> |
| f. conifer stands, shrubby or herbaceous vegetation   | not classified            |
| b. prominent mottling or gleying in top 50 cm of soil (imperfectly to poorly drained); LFH layer usually thicker than on well-drained sites; usually in lower slope or depressional positions: <b>Moist Ecosite</b> |                           |
| g. aspen or balsam poplar stands  | <b>BT-MO-A ref. comm.</b> |
| g. poplar-conifer mixedwoods  | <b>BT-MO-D ref. comm.</b> |
| g. conifer stands, shrubby or herbaceous vegetation   | not classified            |
| <b>a. Aspen Parkland Ecoregion</b> (or northern part of Moist Mixed Grassland Ecoregion)  |                           |
| b. no prominent mottling in top 50 cm of soil (some mottling may occur in lower part of soil profile); no gleying or visible saturation; may be on slopes or on level ground.                                       |                           |
| c. effective texture is sand or loamy sand (rapidly drained)*: <b>Submesic Sand Ecosite</b>   |                           |
| e. aspen stands   | <b>AP-SD-G ref. comm.</b> |
| e. grassland or shrubland   | not classified            |
| c. effective texture is loam, silt loam, clay loam, or clay (well to moderately well drained): <b>Mesic Loam Ecosite</b>  |                           |
| f. aspen stands   | <b>AP-LM-F ref. comm.</b> |
| f. grassland or shrubland   | not classified            |
| b. prominent mottling or gleying in top 50 cm of soil (imperfectly to poorly drained); LFH layer usually thicker than on well-drained sites; usually in lower slope or depressional positions: <b>Moist Ecosite</b> |                           |
| g. aspen or balsam poplar stands  | <b>AP-MO-A ref. comm.</b> |
| g. grassland or shrubland   | not classified            |

\*Classification of sites with effective texture of sandy loam requires further research. Tentatively they can be placed in the Submesic Sand Ecosite.

Once you have determined the ecosite and reference community, the next step is to determine the community composition of the assessment area. You should be familiar with the main plant species making up the vegetation. If you do not have training in plant identification, it is best to spend some time in the field with someone who knows plants, before you try to do an assessment. For help with plant identification, the following publications are recommended:

- Sask Forage Council. 2007. *Field guide: identification of common range plants of northern Saskatchewan*.
- D. Johnson, L. Kershaw, A. MacKinnon, and J. Pojar. 1995. *Plants of the western boreal forest and aspen parkland*. Lone Pine Publishing, Edmonton, AB.

Community composition can be determined at two levels.

- “eyeball” estimates
- quantitative sampling

Eyeball estimates are suitable for a quick, general assessment of the vegetation. Walk through the area and observe general patterns in the vegetation composition. Look particularly for species that are known to decrease under grazing (Table 10), and for exotic (non-native) species that often invade heavily grazed stands (Table 11). List the major species in the community in approximate order of abundance.

**Table 10 Major decreaser species in hardwood forests in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan**

|                              |                                 |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Decreaser shrubs</b>      |                                 |
| saskatoon                    | <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i>    |
| red-osier dogwood            | <i>Cornus stolonifera</i>       |
| pin cherry                   | <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i>      |
| choke cherry                 | <i>Prunus virginiana</i>        |
| low bush-cranberry           | <i>Viburnum edule</i>           |
| high bush-cranberry          | <i>Viburnum opulus</i>          |
| <b>Decreaser graminoids</b>  |                                 |
| awned wheat grass            | <i>Agropyron subsecundum</i>    |
| slender wheat grass          | <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i>   |
| fringed brome grass          | <i>Bromus ciliatus</i>          |
| northern awnless brome grass | <i>Bromus pumpellianus</i>      |
| marsh reed grass             | <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> |
| northern reed grass          | <i>Calamagrostis inexpansa</i>  |
| tall sedges                  | <i>Carex</i> spp.               |
| Canada wild rye              | <i>Elymus canadensis</i>        |
| hairy wild rye*              | <i>Elymus innovatus</i>         |
| rough-leaved rice grass      | <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i>    |
| northern rice grass          | <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i>        |
| fowl blue grass              | <i>Poa palustris</i>            |
| purple oat grass*            | <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i>  |
| <b>Decreaser forbs</b>       |                                 |
| wild sarsaparilla            | <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i>        |
| showy aster                  | <i>Aster conspicuus</i>         |
| hawk’s-beard                 | <i>Crepis</i> spp.              |
| fairybells                   | <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i>    |
| fireweed                     | <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i>  |
| cow-parsnip                  | <i>Heracleum lanatum</i>        |
| cream-coloured vetchling     | <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i>     |
| purple peavine               | <i>Lathyrus venosus</i>         |
| tall lungwort                | <i>Mertensia paniculata</i>     |
| spreading sweet-cicely       | <i>Osmorhiza depauperata</i>    |
| American vetch               | <i>Vicia americana</i>          |

\* considered increaser species in some references.

**Table 11 Exotic species found in hardwood forests in the Aspen Parkland and Boreal Transition Ecoregions of Saskatchewan**

|                       |                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>Exotic shrubs</b>  |                             |
| caragana              | <i>Caragana arborescens</i> |
| European buckthorn    | <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i>   |
| <b>Exotic grasses</b> |                             |
| quack grass           | <i>Agropyron repens</i>     |
| smooth brome grass    | <i>Bromus inermis</i>       |
| timothy               | <i>Phleum pratense</i>      |
| Kentucky blue grass   | <i>Poa pratensis</i>        |
| <b>Exotic forbs</b>   |                             |
| Canada thistle        | <i>Cirsium arvense</i>      |
| leafy spurge          | <i>Euphorbia esula</i>      |
| common plantain       | <i>Plantago major</i>       |
| perennial sow thistle | <i>Sonchus arvensis</i>     |
| dandelion             | <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> |
| clover                | <i>Trifolium spp.</i>       |

Quantitative sampling gives a more detailed and accurate assessment of the vegetation. Lay out a transect running through the stand by following a compass bearing, preferably at least 100 m long. Make sure the transect stays within a single ecosite. At fixed intervals along the transect, lay down quadrats (at least 10 of them, preferably 15 or 20). Small quadrats (e.g. 0.25 m<sup>2</sup>) can be used for the herbaceous vegetation, but larger quadrats (e.g. 1 or 2 m<sup>2</sup>) should be used for the shrub layers. In the quadrats, estimate the percent cover of each species. Percent cover represents the percentage of the quadrat area covered by leaves or stems of the species. Do not include the gaps between leaves in your cover estimate. Note that the cover values of the several species within a quadrat can total to more than 100%, because of overlap between species. Calculate the average cover of each species over the number of quadrats sampled.

Once you know the community composition, you can compare it to the community descriptions given in Sections 5.2 and 5.3. Each description shows:

- a code for the community type (e.g. BT-LM-A, meaning Boreal Transition Ecoregion, Mesic Loam Ecosite, community type A)
- the name of the community type based on the dominant species
- a general description of the community type, including its interpreted successional relationships with other types
- the structure of the vegetation, represented by the percent cover of each vegetation layer, as well as LFH thickness and bare soil exposure
- the species composition, represented by major species in each vegetation layer with percent cover values
- percent similarity of the community to the reference community for that ecoregion/ecosite
- recommended stocking rates (see Section 4)

The descriptions can be used to pick the community that most closely matches the assessment area. This will give an indication of the degree of alteration from the reference community, which is needed to answer Question 1 of the Saskatchewan Range Health Assessment (PCAP 2008). However, it is important to understand that the community descriptions do not represent every possible variation in species composition. Rather, they represent the major trends. The assessment area may not exactly match any of the described community types. The user should examine the composition trends shown by described types, then attempt to interpret the composition of the assessment area in relation to these trends.

As an aid to this interpretation, the user can calculate the percent similarity (Sorensen's Index; Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974) between the assessment area and the reference community for the same ecosite. Table 12 shows an example on the Mesic Loam Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland Ecoregion. Only the understory species (shrubs, graminoids, and forbs) are used in the calculation. The description for the reference community (AP-LM-F: Aspen / Saskatoon / Rose) gives average values of percent cover for each major species, as well as totals for minor species. Values determined for the assessment area are entered beside those for the reference community. Any species recorded in the assessment area but not listed in the description would be treated as minor species (even though they may be major species in the assessment area). Percent similarity is then calculated by taking the lesser of the two values for each species. The sum of the lesser values is multiplied by 200, then divided by the sum of the reference values plus the sum of the sample values. The calculation in Table 12 indicates that the species composition of the assessment area is 66% similar to that of the reference community. This similarity value is comparable to the traditional range condition scale.

Percent similarity values can be used directly to judge the extent to which the sample plot has been altered from the reference community. However, the Saskatchewan Range Health Assessment (PCAP 2008) refers to classes of alteration in assigning points for ecological status. The following ranges of similarity can be used as a rough guide for assigning these classes:

- more than 70% - reference community
- 55 - 70% - minor alteration
- 40 - 55% - moderate alteration
- less than 40%, or dominated by exotic species - significant alteration

**Table 12 Example of calculating percent similarity to the reference community, for the Mesic Loam Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland Ecoregion.**

|   | PERCENT COVER          |                    |                 |
|---|------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|   | reference<br>community | assessment<br>area | lesser<br>value |
| <b>Major tall shrubs</b>  |                        |                    |                 |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                                    | 9                      | 3                  | 3               |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )                                    | 3                      | 1                  | 1               |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )                                      | 2                      | 1                  | 1               |
| willow ( <i>Salix</i> spp.)   | 2                      | 2                  | 2               |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> )                               | 1                      | 0                  | 0               |
| <b>Major short shrubs</b>   |                        |                    |                 |
| rose ( <i>Rosa</i> spp.)  | 9                      | 12                 | 9               |
| western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> )                      | 4                      | 15                 | 4               |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )                                    | 2                      | 1                  | 1               |
| currant ( <i>Ribes</i> spp.)  | 1                      | 2                  | 1               |
| <b>Major graminoids</b>   |                        |                    |                 |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )            | 4                      | 2                  | 2               |
| hay sedge ( <i>Carex siccata</i> )  | 2                      | 2                  | 2               |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                                  | 2                      | 5                  | 2               |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>unilaterale</i> ) | 1                      | 1                  | 1               |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                                    | 1                      | 0                  | 0               |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                           | 1                      | 1                  | 1               |

***Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands***

|  | PERCENT COVER            |                    |                 |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
|  | reference<br>community   | assessment<br>area | lesser<br>value |
| <b>Major forbs</b>   |                          |                    |                 |
| violet ( <i>Viola</i> spp.)                                | 4                        | 5                  | 4               |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 4                        | 7                  | 4               |
| spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> )     | 2                        | 1                  | 1               |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 2                        | 1                  | 1               |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 2                        | 2                  | 2               |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1                        | 1                  | 1               |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 1                        | 3                  | 1               |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 1                        | 1                  | 1               |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1                        | 0                  | 0               |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> )                    | 1                        | 0                  | 0               |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1                        | 1                  | 1               |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1                        | 1                  | 1               |
| star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ) | 1                        | 2                  | 1               |
| fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> )                | 1                        | 1                  | 1               |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1                        | 0                  | 0               |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1                        | 1                  | 1               |
| <b>Minor tall shrubs</b>                                   | 1                        | 0                  | 0               |
| <b>Minor short shrubs</b>                                  | 0                        | 1                  | 0               |
| <b>Minor graminoids</b>                                    | 1                        | 1                  | 1               |
| <b>Minor forbs</b>   | 2                        | 1                  | 1               |
| <b>TOTALS</b>  | 70                       | 78                 | 49              |
| <b>SIMILARITY</b>  | = (200 * 49) / (70 + 78) |                    | 66              |

The species composition of the community is used to answer Question 1 of the Saskatchewan Range Health Assessment (PCAP 2008). In addition, reference community descriptions show the structure of the vegetation in terms of the cover of the various layers (tall shrubs, short shrubs, herbs, mosses and lichens). Comparing the structure of an assessment area to the structure in the reference community answers Question 2 of the Range Health Assessment. Question 4.2 compares the bare soil exposure in an assessment area to the amount expected in a reference area, which is also given in the reference community descriptions.

Recommended stocking rates in Animal Unit Months per hectare (AUM/ha) and Animal Unit Months per acres (AUM/ac) are given for each community. These apply only to the areas within a grazing unit that are covered by that community. If there are significant areas of other ecosites or communities, then the overall stocking rate should be calculated from the stocking rates of the various types, weighted by their areas. Recommended stocking rates should be used only as initial estimates. The best practice is to monitor the range health (PCAP 2008) of each grazing unit over the years, and adjust stocking rates accordingly. Declining range health is usually a sign that stocking rates should be reduced.

## 5.2 Boreal Transition Ecoregion

### 5.2.1 *Submesic Sand Ecosite*

This ecosite includes coarse-textured soils (sands and loamy sands) with no water-table influence. These soils occur mainly on glacio-fluvial or eolian landforms. Since only hardwood and mixedwood stands were used in the classification, this ecosite includes mainly the subxeric to submesic areas on sand deposits, as opposed to the more xeric areas dominated by jack pine. These less xeric areas may be in lower topographic positions, have somewhat finer-textured sands, or have shallower depths of sand above impermeable materials. This ecosite is comparable to the “b – blueberry ecosite” of Beckingham et al. (1996).

Soils are predominantly Eutric Brunisols. The drainage class is usually rated as “rapidly drained” (LRRI 1983)<sup>2</sup> because of the coarse-textured material. Mottling and gleying are normally absent, although some rust-coloured mottles may occur at lower depths (e.g. 90 cm or more). The moisture regime would be described as “subxeric to submesic” (AEP 1994, Beckingham et al. 1996), or as “moderately fresh to fresh” (SE 2004).

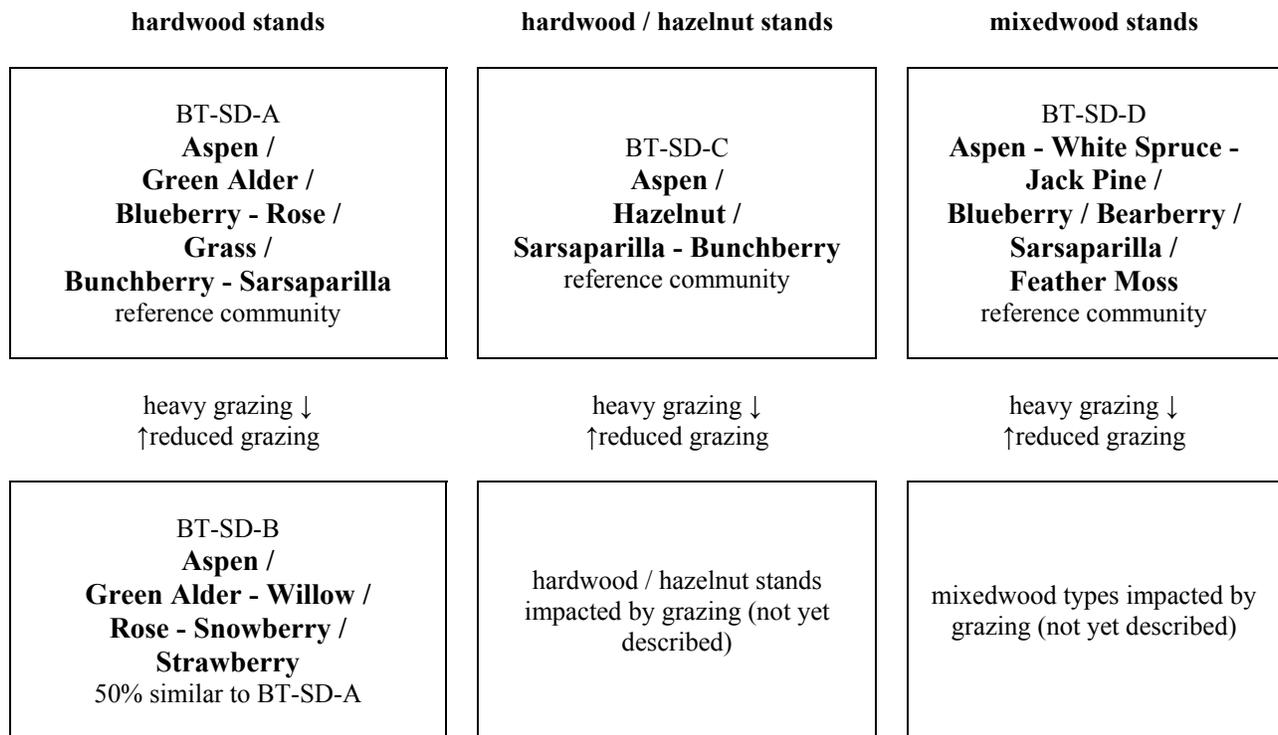
Some sandy sites are influenced by the water table in the lower part of the soil profile (e.g. mottling at 50 – 100 cm), and would be rated as “well drained” to “moderately well drained”. While hardwood stands undoubtedly occur on this type of land, there were not enough plots in the available data to characterize this ecosite. Sandy sites in which the water table influence is closer to the surface (0 – 50 cm) are considered “imperfectly drained” or “poorly drained”, and are included in the Moist Ecosite.



---

<sup>2</sup> In some data sources, plots on freely drained sands are described as “well drained”, but according to the standard scale of drainage classes, they should be called “rapidly drained”.

**STATE-AND-TRANSITION DIAGRAM  
Boreal Transition: Submesic Sand Ecosite**



**BT-SD-A**

**Aspen / Green Alder / Blueberry - Rose / Grass / Bunchberry - Sarsaparilla  
Boreal Transition: Submesic Sand Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for aspen stands on the Submesic Sand Ecosite. Stands dominated by white birch also occur on this ecosite, but data were insufficient for classification. This community is comparable to the “b2 blueberry tA (wB) ecosite phase” of Beckingham et al. (1996). It is similar to Alberta’s “DMC1 Aw/Dwarf bilberry/Bearberry/Mountain ricegrass” community (Willoughby et al. 2004). Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in ungrazed aspen stands (open and closed).

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                         |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=26)            | 51% (34 – 76) | LFH thickness (n=29)    | 6 cm (3 – 9)  |
| tall shrub cover (n=31)      | 18% (1 – 55)  | litter cover (n=17)     | 72% (24 – 91) |
| short shrub cover (n=31)     | 16% (3 – 40)  | - leaf litter (n=15)    | 69% (24 – 88) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=31) | 7% (0 – 23)   | - needle litter (n=15)  | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| herbaceous cover (n=31)      | 49% (7 – 89)  | - woody material (n=16) | 8% (0 – 19)   |
| moss cover (n=31)            | 3% (0 – 6)    | bare soil (n=20)        | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| lichen cover (n=31)          | 1% (0 – 3)    |                         |               |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

|  | % cover       | relative cover |
|--|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=26)</b>                      |               |                |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 44% (25 - 63) |                |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 3% (0 - 10)   |                |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 2% (0 - 3)    |                |
| jack pine ( <i>Pinus banksiana</i> )           | 1% (0 - 3)    |                |

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=31)</b>                              |             |             |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )                          | 8% (0 - 38) | 8% (0 - 25) |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> )                     | 4% (0 - 8)  | 3% (0 - 6)  |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                   | 2% (0 - 5)  | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )                 | 2% (0 - 6)  | 2% (0 - 7)  |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> , especially <i>S. bebbiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )                     | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 1)  |

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=31)</b>                        |             |             |
| velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) | 6% (0 - 20) | 6% (0 - 21) |
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )                 | 5% (0 - 11) | 7% (0 - 16) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 5)  |
| few-flowered snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| Wood's rose ( <i>Rosa woodsii</i> )                     | 1% (0 - 0)  | 1% (0 - 0)  |
| dwarf bilberry ( <i>Vaccinium caespitosum</i> )         | 1% (0 - 0)  | 0% (0 - 0)  |

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=31)</b>                  |             |             |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> )                | 4% (0 - 10) | 4% (0 - 10) |
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> )          | 3% (0 - 8)  | 4% (0 - 8)  |
| dry-ground cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

| <b>Major graminoids (n=31)</b>                                     |             |              |
|--|-------------|--------------|
| grasses (undifferentiated)   | 8% (0 - 20) | 11% (0 - 27) |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                         | 2% (0 - 6)  | 1% (0 - 4)   |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4)  | 1% (0 - 5)   |
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> )  | 1% (0 - 5)  | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3)  | 0% (0 - 2)   |

| <b>Major forbs (n=31)</b>                                  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 5% (0 - 11) | 6% (0 - 17) |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 5% (0 - 15) | 6% (0 - 17) |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 3% (0 - 4)  | 3% (0 - 4)  |
| spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> )     | 3% (0 - 2)  | 2% (0 - 2)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 - 5)  | 3% (0 - 7)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 2% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 3)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 2% (0 - 8)  | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 2% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 5)  |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 1% (0 - 6)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 1)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> )        | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |

| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=24)</b> |            |  |
|--|------------|--|
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>                | 1% (0 - 3) |  |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=31)</b>                |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ) | 0% | 1% |

| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=31)</b>  |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| labrador-tea ( <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> ), blue fly honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera caerulea</i> ), involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ), narrow-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea alba</i> ), western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ) | 1% | 1% |

| <b>Minor graminoids (n=31)</b>   |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> ), fowl blue grass ( <i>Poa palustris</i> ), Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> ) | 0% | 0% |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=31)</b>  | 6% | 7% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> ), giant hyssop ( <i>Agastache foeniculum</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), harebell ( <i>Campanula rotundifolia</i> ), pale comandra ( <i>Comandra pallida</i> ), yellow coral-root ( <i>Corallorhiza trifida</i> ), fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> ), common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> ), smooth fleabane ( <i>Erigeron glabellus</i> ), northern comandra ( <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> ), dwarf rattlesnake-plantain ( <i>Goodyera repens</i> ), large round-leaved orchid ( <i>Habenaria orbiculata</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), creeping juniper ( <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> ), wood lily ( <i>Lilium philadelphicum</i> ), stiff clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> ), ground-cedar ( <i>Lycopodium complanatum</i> ), ground-pine ( <i>Lycopodium obscurum</i> ), lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), goldenrod ( <i>Solidago</i> spp.), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), red clover ( <i>Trifolium pratense</i> ), white clover ( <i>Trifolium repens</i> ), early blue violet ( <i>Viola adunca</i> ), western Canada violet ( <i>Viola canadensis</i> ), kidney-leaved violet ( <i>Viola renifolia</i> ) |    |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=24)</b>  | 4% |
| <i>Cladina/Cladonia</i> spp., <i>Dicranum</i> spp., <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> , <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> , <i>Peltigera</i> spp., <i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i> , other bryophytes and lichens |    |

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.41          | 0.17          |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.64          | 0.26          |



**BT-SD-B**

**Aspen / Green Alder – Willow / Rose – Snowberry / Strawberry**

**Boreal Transition: Submesic Sand Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen sands on the Submesic Sand Ecosite. This community is interpreted as showing **moderate alteration** from the reference community (BT-SD-A) as a result of grazing impact. Because of inconsistencies in cover estimation among data sources, only relative cover is shown for grazed communities (see Section 3 for discussion). The apparent increase in willow from BT-SD-A to BT-SD-B is surprising because most willows are palatable to browsers. Overall plant cover decreases with grazing, so the increase in relative cover of willows may reflect persistence of these tall woody plants, but not an actual increase. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in open stands of this community type; rates for closed stands are estimated.

**STRUCTURE**

|                             |               |                     |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| tree cover                  | ?             | moss cover (n=11)   | 2% (0 – 4)    |
| tall shrub cover (n=5)      | 5% (1 – 13)   | lichen cover (n=5)  | 0% (0 – 1)    |
| short shrub cover (n=5)     | 22% (7 – 37)  | LFH thickness (n=5) | 4 cm (2 – 6)  |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=5) | 3% (0 – 8)    | litter cover (n=6)  | 77% (51 – 95) |
| herbaceous cover (n=11)     | 49% (13 – 74) | bare soil (n=11)    | 1% (0 – 2)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**relative cover**

| <b>Major trees (n=11)</b>                      |                |
|--|----------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 90% (69 – 100) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 6% (0 – 20)    |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 3% (0 – 7)     |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 1% (0 – 2)     |
| jack pine ( <i>Pinus banksiana</i> )           | 1% (0 – 3)     |

| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=11)</b>            |              |
|--|--------------|
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )        | 10% (0 – 40) |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )               | 7% (0 – 19)  |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 – 2)   |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> )   | 1% (0 – 2)   |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> ) | 1% (0 – 0)   |

| <b>Major short shrubs (n=11)</b>                        |              |
|---|--------------|
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )                 | 15% (1 – 34) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )                | 7% (0 – 33)  |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )              | 4% (0 – 6)   |
| velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) | 3% (0 – 8)   |

| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=11)</b>         |            |
|--|------------|
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ) | 2% (0 – 5) |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> )       | 2% (0 – 4) |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

| <b>Major graminoids (n=11)</b>                                     |             |
|--|-------------|
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> , especially <i>C. siccata</i> )         | 4% (0 – 10) |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                       | 4% (0 – 5)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                | 4% (0 – 17) |
| timber oat grass ( <i>Danthonia intermedia</i> )                   | 3% (0 – 0)  |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 2% (0 – 1)  |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                         | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> )                             | 1% (0 – 0)  |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )               | 1% (0 – 2)  |

| <b>Major forbs (n=11)</b>                                  |             |
|--|-------------|
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 5% (0 – 11) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 3% (0 – 6)  |
| Lindley’s aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 3% (0 – 8)  |
| two-leaved solomon’s seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 – 5)  |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 2% (0 – 11) |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 1% (0 – 4)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 – 1)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 – 1)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 1% (0 – 2)  |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=11)</b>                 |    |
|---|----|
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ) | 1% |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> )  |    |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )        |    |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )    |    |

| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=11)</b>  |    |
|---|----|
| involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ) | 1% |

| <b>Minor graminoids (n=11)</b>  |    |
|---|----|
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. trachycaulum</i> ), bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ), fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), muhly ( <i>Muhlenbergia spp.</i> ), northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> ) | 1% |

| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=11)</b>  |    |
|---|----|
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), prairie everlasting ( <i>Antennaria neglecta</i> ), prairie sage ( <i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), harebell ( <i>Campanula rotundifolia</i> ), pale comandra ( <i>Comandra pallida</i> ), Philadelphia fleabane ( <i>Erigeron philadelphicus</i> ), common blue lettuce ( <i>Lactuca pulchella</i> ), wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> ), ground-cedar ( <i>Lycopodium complanatum</i> ), fringed loosestrife ( <i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> ), lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> ), palmate-leaved colt’s-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> ), star-flowered solomon’s-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), golden bean ( <i>Thermopsis rhombifolia</i> ), northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> ), dry-ground cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> ), American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> ), early blue violet ( <i>Viola adunca</i> ), western Canada violet ( <i>Viola canadensis</i> ), heart-leaved alexanders ( <i>Zizia aptera</i> ) | 4% |

---

***Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands***

---

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 50% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | (0.20)        | (0.08)        |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.30          | 0.12          |



**BT-SD-C**

**Aspen / Hazelnut / Sarsaparilla - Bunchberry**

**Boreal Transition: Submesic Sand Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for aspen stands with a dense hazelnut understory on the Submesic Sand Ecosite. More research is needed on the ecological differences between this community and BT-SD-A (Aspen / Green Alder / Blueberry / Grass). The species composition of BT-SD-C appears to indicate a more mesic moisture regime, but the available data do not show any consistent differences in site variables (e.g. slope position, soil texture, drainage class) between the two communities. BT-SD-C is less common than BT-SD-A, but appears to occur throughout the region. This community is similar in species composition to aspen-hazelnut stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite (BT-LM-E), but the the coarser soil texture is reflected in greater abundance of green alder, velvet-leaf blueberry, bearberry, and bunchberry. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in ungrazed aspen-hazelnut stands.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                        |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=9)             | 51% (35 – 67) | LFH thickness (n=11)   | 9 cm (6 – 10) |
| tall shrub cover (n=11)      | 55% (20 – 95) | litter cover (n=6)     | 82% (66 – 92) |
| short shrub cover (n=11)     | 11% (3 – 21)  | - leaf litter (n=5)    | 79% (61 – 88) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=11) | 6% (0 – 15)   | - needle litter (n=5)  | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| herbaceous cover (n=11)      | 37% (10 – 61) | - woody material (n=5) | 8% (3 – 16)   |
| moss cover (n=11)            | 2% (0 – 5)    | bare soil (n=8)        | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| lichen cover (n=11)          | 1% (0 – 1)    |                        |               |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

|   | % cover       | relative cover |
|---|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=9)</b>                                |               |                |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> )          | 48% (32 - 63) |                |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )                    | 3% (0 - 11)   |                |
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=11)</b>                         |               |                |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )              | 47% (19 - 80) | 44% (15 - 69)  |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> )                | 3% (0 - 5)    | 3% (0 - 3)     |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )                     | 2% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 2)     |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 2)     |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )            | 1% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 2)     |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                            | 1% (0 - 3)    | 0% (0 - 2)     |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> )          | 1% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 2)     |
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=11)</b>                        |               |                |
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )                 | 4% (0 - 11)   | 4% (0 - 10)    |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> )    | 3% (0 - 3)    | 3% (0 - 2)     |
| velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 3)     |
| few-flowered snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> )  | 1% (0 - 4)    | 1% (0 - 4)     |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 2)     |
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=11)</b>                    |               |                |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> )                  | 4% (0 - 10)   | 4% (0 - 10)    |
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> )            | 1% (0 - 1)    | 1% (0 - 1)     |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|  |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|
| <b>Major graminoids (n=11)</b>                                     |            |            |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                         | 2% (0 - 4) | 2% (0 - 3) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 2% (0 - 5) | 2% (0 - 5) |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3) | 0% (0 - 2) |
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 2) |

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=11)</b>                                  |             |             |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 6% (1 - 11) | 5% (1 - 10) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 5% (0 - 11) | 4% (0 - 10) |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 2% (0 - 10) | 2% (0 - 7)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 2% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 3)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 2% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> )     | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 - 2)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> )        | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 0% (0 - 2)  |
| baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> )                          | 1% (0 - 3)  | 0% (0 - 2)  |
| one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> )          | 1% (0 - 3)  | 0% (0 - 2)  |

|   |            |  |
|---|------------|--|
| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=8)</b> |            |  |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>               | 1% (0 - 3) |  |
| <i>Dicranum spp.</i>                      | 1% (0 - 3) |  |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=11)</b>   |    |    |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ) | 1% | 1% |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=11)</b>   |    |    |
| involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), poison-ivy ( <i>Rhus radicans</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> ), Wood's rose ( <i>Rosa woodsii</i> ), shining-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea betulifolia</i> ), western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ), dwarf bilberry ( <i>Vaccinium caespitosum</i> ) | 1% | 1% |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=11)</b>               |    |    |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> ) | 1% | 1% |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=11)</b>   |    |    |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> ), meadow horsetail ( <i>Equisetum pratense</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), fringed loosestrife ( <i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> ), lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> ), goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), dry-ground cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> ), American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> ), early blue violet ( <i>Viola adunca</i> ), kidney-leaved violet ( <i>Viola renifolia</i> ) | 4% | 3% |

---

*Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands*

---

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=8)</b><br><i>Cladina/Cladonia</i> spp., <i>Peltigera</i> spp., other bryophytes and lichens | 2% |
|--|----|

|                                   |             |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b> | 0.23 AUM/ha | 0.09 AUM/ac |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|



BT-SD-D

**Aspen - White Spruce - Jack Pine /  
Blueberry / Bearberry / Sarsaparilla / Feather Moss**

**Boreal Transition: Submesic Sand Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for mixedwood stands on the Submesic Sand Ecosite. This community is comparable to the “b1 blueberry jP-tA” and “b3 blueberry tA-wS” ecosite phases of Beckingham *et al.* (1996). It is similar to Alberta’s “DMD2 Pj-Aw/Bearberry” community (Willoughby *et al.* 2004). Recommended stocking rates are based on reducing the hardwood-stand yield in proportion to the amount of conifer cover.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |                |                         |               |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=30)            | 65% (30 – 100) | LFH thickness (n=30)    | 7 cm (3 – 12) |
| tall shrub cover (n=30)      | 10% (0 – 23)   | litter cover (n=14)     | 57% (21 – 88) |
| short shrub cover (n=30)     | 14% (1 – 28)   | - leaf litter (n=14)    | 52% (19 – 88) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=30) | 9% (0 – 23)    | - needle litter (n=14)  | 5% (0 – 11)   |
| herbaceous cover (n=30)      | 39% (6 – 81)   | - woody material (n=12) | 10% (0 – 34)  |
| moss cover (n=30)            | 22% (1 – 73)   | bare soil (n=14)        | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| lichen cover (n=30)          | 5% (0 – 5)     |                         |               |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

**relative cover**

|  | <b>% cover</b> | <b>relative cover</b> |
|--|----------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=30)</b>                                    |                |                       |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> )               | 32% (10 - 63)  |                       |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )                         | 21% (0 - 38)   |                       |
| jack pine ( <i>Pinus banksiana</i> )                         | 11% (0 - 38)   |                       |
| black spruce ( <i>Picea mariana</i> )                        | 4% (0 - 10)    |                       |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )                     | 2% (0 - 10)    |                       |
| balsam fir ( <i>Abies balsamea</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 0)     |                       |
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=30)</b>                              |                |                       |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )                          | 4% (0 - 10)    | 4% (0 - 11)           |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )                 | 1% (0 - 3)     | 2% (0 - 8)            |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 4)            |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> , especially <i>S. bebbiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 3)            |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 3)            |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 3)            |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> )                     | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 2)            |
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=30)</b>                             |                |                       |
| velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> )      | 6% (0 - 19)    | 7% (0 - 20)           |
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )                      | 3% (0 - 10)    | 6% (0 - 13)           |
| labrador-tea ( <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> )                  | 2% (0 - 3)     | 2% (0 - 5)            |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> )         | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 2)            |
| few-flowered snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> )       | 1% (0 - 3)     | 2% (0 - 3)            |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 3)            |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=30)</b>                  |            |             |
|---|------------|-------------|
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> )          | 5% (0 - 8) | 6% (0 - 22) |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> )                | 2% (0 - 3) | 5% (0 - 9)  |
| dry-ground cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> ) | 2% (0 - 3) | 2% (0 - 4)  |

| <b>Major graminoids (n=30)</b>                                     |            |             |
|--|------------|-------------|
| grasses (undifferentiated)   | 3% (0 - 3) | 5% (0 - 12) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 3) | 2% (0 - 3)  |
| sedge ( <i>Carex</i> spp.)   | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 0) | 1% (0 - 0)  |

| <b>Major forbs (n=30)</b>                                  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 5% (0 - 11) | 8% (0 - 24) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 3% (0 - 10) | 5% (0 - 12) |
| ground-cedar ( <i>Lycopodium complanatum</i> )             | 2% (0 - 1)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 - 3)  | 3% (0 - 7)  |
| sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> )         | 2% (0 - 0)  | 2% (0 - 0)  |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 2% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> )        | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> )          | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| kidney-leaved violet ( <i>Viola renifolia</i> )            | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| goldenrod ( <i>Solidago</i> spp.)                          | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| stiff clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> )             | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 1)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 3)  | 0% (0 - 2)  |

| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=30)</b> |              |  |
|--|--------------|--|
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>                | 11% (0 - 38) |  |
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i>                | 7% (0 - 21)  |  |
| <i>Usnea lapponica</i>                     | 1% (0 - 0)   |  |
| <i>Hypogymnia physodes</i>                 | 1% (0 - 0)   |  |
| <i>Dicranum</i> spp.                       | 1% (0 - 3)   |  |
| <i>Peltigera</i> spp.                      | 1% (0 - 3)   |  |
| <i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>           | 1% (0 - 3)   |  |
| <i>Cladina/Cladonia</i> spp.               | 1% (0 - 3)   |  |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=30)</b>   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ) | 0% | 1% |

***Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands***

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=30)</b>  | 1% | 2% |
| blue fly honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera caerulea</i> ), bristly black currant ( <i>Ribes lacustre</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> ), western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ) |    |    |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=30)</b>   | 1% | 1% |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>trachycaulum</i> ), fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), sweet grass ( <i>Hierochloe odorata</i> ), Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> ) |    |    |

|   |    |     |
|---|----|-----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=30)</b>  | 6% | 10% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> ), cut-leaved anemone ( <i>Anemone multifida</i> ), spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> ), showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> ), harebell ( <i>Campanula rotundifolia</i> ), prince's-pine ( <i>Chimaphila umbellata</i> ), pale comandra ( <i>Comandra pallida</i> ), golden-thread ( <i>Coptis trifolia</i> ), spotted coral-root ( <i>Corallorhiza maculata</i> ), common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> ), meadow horsetail ( <i>Equisetum pratense</i> ), woodland strawberry ( <i>Fragaria vesca</i> ), northern comandra ( <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> ), dwarf rattlesnake-plantain ( <i>Goodyera repens</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), creeping juniper ( <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> ), wood lily ( <i>Lilium philadelphicum</i> ), ground-pine ( <i>Lycopodium obscurum</i> ), cow-wheat ( <i>Melampyrum lineare</i> ), lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), one-flowered Indian-pipe ( <i>Monotropa uniflora</i> ), arrow-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites sagittatus</i> ), three-toothed cinquefoil ( <i>Potentilla tridentata</i> ), pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> ), green wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), early blue violet ( <i>Viola adunca</i> ), western Canada violet ( <i>Viola canadensis</i> ) |    |     |

|   |    |  |
|---|----|--|
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=30)</b>                    | 1% |  |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> , other bryophytes and lichens |    |  |

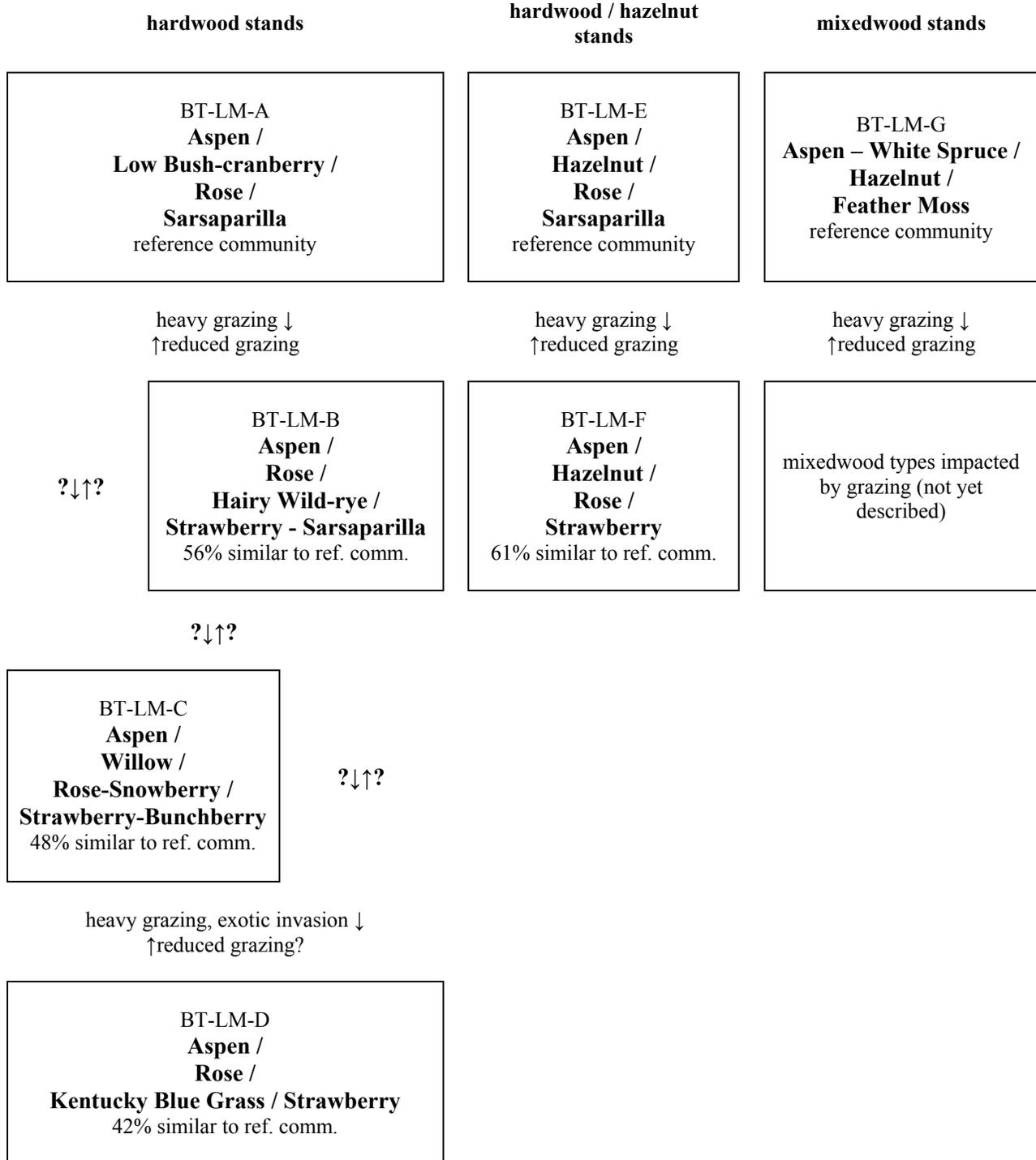
| RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| conifer cover 10%          | 0.38   | 0.15   |
| conifer cover 20%          | 0.35   | 0.14   |
| conifer cover 30%          | 0.31   | 0.13   |
| conifer cover 40%          | 0.28   | 0.11   |
| conifer cover 50%          | 0.25   | 0.10   |
| conifer cover 60%          | 0.22   | 0.09   |
| conifer cover 70%          | 0.18   | 0.07   |

### **5.2.2 Mesic Loam Ecosite**

This ecosite includes mesic sites (i.e. sites with intermediate moisture availability) with effective textures of loam, silt loam, clay loam, or clay. These sites mainly occur on morainal or glacio-lacustrine landforms. Soils are predominantly Gray Luvisols. The drainage class is usually rated as “well drained” or “moderately well drained”. Gleying is absent, while mottling is either absent or occurs only in the lower part of the soil profile (moderately well drained soils). The moisture regime would be rated as “mesic” (AEP 1994, Beckingham et al. 1996) or “very fresh” (SE 2004). This ecosite is comparable to the “d – low-bush cranberry ecosite” of Beckingham et al. (1996).



**STATE-AND-TRANSITION DIAGRAM  
Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**



BT-LM-A

**Aspen / Low Bush-cranberry / Rose / Sarsaparilla**  
**Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for aspen stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. Stands dominated by white birch also occur on this ecosite, but data were insufficient to characterize them. This community is comparable to the “d2 low-bush cranberry tA ecosite phase” of Beckingham et al. (1996), and within that is most similar to the “d2.4 tA/low-bush cranberry-prickly rose community type”. It is similar to Alberta’s “DMC2 Aw/Rose/Tall forb” community (Willoughby et al. 2004). Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in ungrazed aspen stands (open and closed).

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |                |                         |               |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=25)            | 64% (37 – 89)  | LFH thickness (n=26)    | 8 cm (4 – 12) |
| tall shrub cover (n=37)      | 15% (4 – 27)   | litter cover (n=21)     | 86% (76 – 96) |
| short shrub cover (n=37)     | 16% (2 – 27)   | - leaf litter (n=18)    | 84% (75 – 88) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=26) | 3% (0 – 10)    | - needle litter (n=18)  | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| herbaceous cover (n=36)      | 51% (16 – 100) | - woody material (n=19) | 10% (1 – 20)  |
| moss cover (n=26)            | 4% (0 – 13)    | bare soil (n=22)        | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| lichen cover (n=26)          | 2% (0 – 4)     |                         |               |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

|  | % cover       | relative cover |
|--|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=25)</b>                      |               |                |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 55% (33 - 88) |                |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 4% (0 - 10)   |                |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 3% (0 - 3)    |                |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 3% (0 - 10)   |                |
| balsam fir ( <i>Abies balsamea</i> )           | 1% (0 - 3)    |                |

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=37)</b>                 |             |             |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )    | 4% (0 – 12) | 4% (0 – 13) |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )      | 3% (0 – 11) | 2% (0 – 8)  |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )      | 2% (0 – 9)  | 4% (0 – 16) |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )             | 2% (0 – 4)  | 5% (0 – 17) |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                    | 1% (0 – 4)  | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ) | 1% (0 – 3)  | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )        | 1% (0 – 1)  | 1% (0 – 5)  |

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=37)</b>                    |             |             |
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )             | 8% (1 – 16) | 7% (1 – 18) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )          | 2% (0 – 6)  | 2% (0 – 6)  |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )            | 2% (0 – 4)  | 2% (0 – 4)  |
| Wood’s rose ( <i>Rosa woodsii</i> )                 | 1% (0 – 0)  | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| alder-leaved buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 – 2)  | 1% (0 – 3)  |

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=26)</b>   |             |             |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ) | 3% (0 – 10) | 4% (0 – 10) |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|  |            |             |
|--|------------|-------------|
| <b>Major graminoids (n=26)</b>   |            |             |
| grasses (undifferentiated)   | 2% (0 – 3) | 3% (0 – 11) |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )                           | 1% (0 – 4) | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                                     | 1% (0 – 3) | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>trachycaulum</i> ) | 1% (0 – 0) | 0% (0 – 0)  |

|  |             |              |
|--|-------------|--------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=26)</b>                                  |             |              |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 9% (0 – 20) | 12% (0 – 25) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 7% (0 – 20) | 8% (0 – 18)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 4% (0 – 15) | 3% (0 – 10)  |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 3% (0 – 7)  | 4% (0 – 11)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 2% (0 – 6)  | 3% (0 – 7)   |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 2% (0 – 7)  | 2% (0 – 5)   |
| two-leaved solomon’s seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 – 4)  | 3% (0 – 5)   |
| palmate-leaved colt’s-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 2% (0 – 5)  | 2% (0 – 4)   |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 – 3)  | 2% (0 – 4)   |
| Lindley’s aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 – 5)  | 1% (0 – 4)   |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 1% (0 – 3)  | 2% (0 – 3)   |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 – 3)  | 1% (0 – 2)   |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 – 3)  | 1% (0 – 2)   |
| western Canada violet ( <i>Viola canadensis</i> )          | 1% (0 – 3)  | 1% (0 – 3)   |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 – 2)  | 1% (0 – 1)   |

|  |            |  |
|--|------------|--|
| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=22)</b> |            |  |
| <i>Cladina/Cladonia</i> spp.               | 1% (0 – 5) |  |
| <i>Peltigera</i> spp.                      | 1% (0 – 2) |  |
| <i>Dicranum</i> spp.                       | 1% (0 – 1) |  |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i>             | 1% (0 – 0) |  |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=37)</b>   | 1% | 2% |
| mountain maple ( <i>Acer spicatum</i> ), speckled alder ( <i>Alnus tenuifolia</i> ), twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), high bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum opulus</i> ) |    |    |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=37)</b>  | 2% | 4% |
| labrador-tea ( <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> ), involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), swamp fly honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera oblongifolia</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ), shining-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea betulifolia</i> ), velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) |    |    |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=36)</b>  | 1% | 1% |
| fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), sedge ( <i>Carex</i> spp.), white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> ) |    |    |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=26)</b>   | 7% | 7% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> ), giant hyssop ( <i>Agastache foeniculum</i> ), Canada anemone ( <i>Anemone canadensis</i> ), spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> ), bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ), showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> ), fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> ), common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> ), horsetail ( <i>Equisetum spp.</i> ), woodland strawberry ( <i>Fragaria vesca</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), blunt-leaved orchid ( <i>Habenaria obtusata</i> ), cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> ), wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> ), stiff clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), blunt-fruited sweet cicely ( <i>Osmorhiza depauperata</i> ), arrow-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites sagittatus</i> ), green wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> ), common shinleaf ( <i>Pyrola elliptica</i> ), stemless raspberry ( <i>Rubus acaulis</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum spp.</i> ), northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> ), kidney-leaved violet ( <i>Viola renifolia</i> ) |    |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=22)</b>   | 4% |
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> , <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> , other bryophytes and lichens |    |

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.41          | 0.17          |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.64          | 0.26          |



BT-LM-B

**Aspen / Rose / Hairy Wild-rye / Strawberry – Sarsaparilla**

**Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. This community is interpreted as showing **moderate alteration** from the reference community (BT-LM-A) as a result of grazing impact. It includes grazed stands in which the cover of native grasses has apparently increased. Because of inconsistencies in cover estimation among data sources, only relative cover is shown for grazed communities (see Section 3 for discussion). Because of the relatively high grass production, the recommended stocking rate is unchanged from the reference community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                         |               |                     |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| tree cover              | ?             | moss cover (n=14)   | 1% (0 – 3)    |
| tall shrub cover        | ?             | lichen cover        | ?             |
| short shrub cover       | ?             | LFH thickness       | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover   | ?             | litter cover (n=13) | 87% (76 – 94) |
| herbaceous cover (n=17) | 68% (39 – 85) | bare soil (n=14)    | 1% (0 – 1)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**relative cover**

**Major trees (n=13)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 85% (78 – 93) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 12% (7 – 19)  |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 2% (0 – 9)    |

**Major tall shrubs (n=16)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                 | 5% (2 – 9)  |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )          | 3% (0 – 13) |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )   | 3% (0 – 8)  |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> ) | 2% (0 – 8)  |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )   | 2% (0 – 4)  |

**Major short shrubs (n=16)**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )              | 13% (4 – 23) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )           | 4% (0 – 9)   |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )             | 3% (1 – 5)   |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ) | 1% (0 – 2)   |

**Major prostrate shrubs (n=16)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> )       | 1% (0 – 3) |
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ) | 1% (0 – 4) |

**Major graminoids (n=16)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                             | 8% (1 – 12) |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                    | 3% (0 – 11) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )     | 2% (0 – 4)  |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )                   | 2% (0 – 5)  |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ) | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> )                               | 1% (0 – 2)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=16)</b>                                  |             |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 8% (3 – 13) |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 6% (0 – 13) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 5% (1 – 10) |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )                               | 3% (0 – 6)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 3% (0 – 6)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 3% (0 – 6)  |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 2% (0 – 7)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 2% (0 – 4)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 – 4)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 – 4)  |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> )                    | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> )                         | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 – 1)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| northern gentian ( <i>Gentianella amarella</i> )           | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> )                  | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> )                   | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 1% (0 – 1)  |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor trees (n=13)</b>                | 0% |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=16)</b>   | 0% |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ), high bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum opulus</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=16)</b>   | 1% |
| northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), dwarf bilberry ( <i>Vaccinium caespitosum</i> ), velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=16)</b>   | 1% |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>trachycaulum</i> ), hay sedge ( <i>Carex siccata</i> ), Canada blue grass ( <i>Poa compressa</i> ), Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and half-shrubs (n=16)</b>   | 1% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), red Indian paintbrush ( <i>Castilleja miniata</i> ), pale comandra ( <i>Comandra pallida</i> ), fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> ), common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum spp.</i> ), clover ( <i>Trifolium spp.</i> ) |    |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 56% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.41          | 0.17          |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.64          | 0.26          |



**BT-LM-C**

**Aspen / Willow / Rose-Snowberry / Strawberry-Bunchberry**

**Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. This community is interpreted to show **moderate alteration** from the reference community (BT-LM-A) as a result of grazing impact. It includes grazed stands in which short shrubs have increased in relative cover. It is comparable to Alberta's "DMC3 Aw/Rose/Low forb" community (Willoughby *et al.* 2004). Because of inconsistencies in cover estimation among data sources, only relative cover is shown for grazed communities (see Section 3 for discussion). The apparent increase in willow with grazing is surprising, because most willows are palatable to browsers. Overall plant cover decreases with grazing, so the increase in relative cover of willows may reflect persistence of these tall woody plants, but not an actual increase. No yield data were available; recommended stocking rates are estimated at 75% of the rate in the reference community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                          |               |                     |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| tree cover               | ?             | moss cover (n=26)   | 1% (0 – 2)    |
| tall shrub cover (n=10)  | 6% (1 – 15)   | lichen cover        | ?             |
| short shrub cover (n=10) | 11% (3 – 19)  | LFH thickness       | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover    | ?             | litter cover (n=25) | 89% (77 – 98) |
| herbaceous cover (n=34)  | 54% (20 – 77) | bare soil (n=26)    | 1% (0 – 2)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**relative cover**

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=24)</b>  |                |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> )                     | 93% (83 – 100) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )                       | 6% (0 – 17)    |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )                               | 1% (0 – 0)     |
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=24)</b>                                    |                |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                                       | 8% (1 – 20)    |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )                                | 2% (0 – 5)     |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )                         | 1% (0 – 7)     |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                         | 1% (0 – 2)     |
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=24)</b>                                   |                |
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )                            | 25% (11 – 35)  |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )                           | 10% (0 – 23)   |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )                         | 4% (0 – 12)    |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> )               | 1% (0 – 3)     |
| velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> )            | 1% (0 – 2)     |
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=24)</b>                               |                |
| twinlineflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> )                         | 2% (0 – 5)     |
| <b>Major graminoids (n=24)</b>                                     |                |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                         | 3% (0 – 8)     |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )               | 1% (0 – 2)     |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                | 1% (0 – 3)     |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 – 1)     |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

| <b>Major forbs (n=24)</b>                                  |             |
|--|-------------|
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 7% (3 – 12) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 7% (1 – 17) |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 5% (0 – 10) |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 4% (0 – 7)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 3% (0 – 7)  |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 2% (0 – 7)  |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 1% (0 – 4)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| aster ( <i>Aster spp.</i> )                                | 1% (0 – 3)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )                               | 1% (0 – 2)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 – 1)  |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 1% (0 – 2)  |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=24)</b>  | 1% |
|--|----|
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ), low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> ) |    |

| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=24)</b>  | 1% |
|---|----|
| swamp birch ( <i>Betula pumila</i> ), involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ) |    |

| <b>Minor graminoids (n=24)</b>  | 1% |
|---|----|
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. trachycaulum</i> ), Canada blue grass ( <i>Poa compressa</i> ), fowl blue grass ( <i>Poa palustris</i> ) |    |

| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=24)</b>  | 3% |
|---|----|
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), everlasting ( <i>Antennaria spp.</i> ), bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ), prairie sage ( <i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i> ), milk-vetch ( <i>Astragalus spp.</i> ), horsetail ( <i>Equisetum spp.</i> ), cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> ), cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), one-flowered wintergreen ( <i>Moneses uniflora</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), silvery groundsel ( <i>Senecio canus</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ) |    |

| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 48% |
|--|-----|
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | (0.31)        | (0.12)        |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | (0.48)        | (0.19)        |

**BT-LM-D**

**Aspen / Rose / Kentucky Blue Grass / Strawberry**

**Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. This community is similar to Alberta's "DMC3a Aw-Pb/Dandelion/Kentucky bluegrass" community (Willoughby et al. 2004). It is interpreted as showing **significant alteration** from the reference community (BT-LM-A) as a result of grazing impact coupled with exotic invasion. Non-native herbs, including Kentucky blue grass, clover, and dandelion, successfully invade aspen stands in which the native shrubs and herbs have been weakened by grazing impact. Production of palatable forage appears to be higher in BT-LM-D than in the reference community, mainly because of the increased proportion of grass. While the ecological status of this community is low, reducing stocking rates will probably not reverse the invasion of exotic herbs. Therefore, recommended stocking rates are higher than for the reference community. Fire may kill exotic herbs and encourage resprouting of native shrubs, so may aid the transition back to a native community. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in closed aspen stands invaded by Kentucky blue grass; rates in open stands are estimated.

**STRUCTURE**

|                         |               |                    |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|
| tree cover              | ?             | moss cover (n=12)  | 2% (0 - 7)    |
| tall shrub cover        | ?             | lichen cover       | ?             |
| short shrub cover       | ?             | LFH thickness      | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover   | ?             | litter cover (n=9) | 86% (74 - 98) |
| herbaceous cover (n=12) | 63% (28 - 85) | bare soil (n=12)   | 1% (0 - 2)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**relative cover**

| <b>Major trees (n=9)</b>                       |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 88% (73 - 99) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 11% (1 - 19)  |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 1% (0 - 3)    |

| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=12)</b>            |             |
|--|-------------|
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )               | 5% (1 - 11) |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )        | 2% (0 - 9)  |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> ) | 2% (0 - 7)  |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |

| <b>Major short shrubs (n=12)</b>                     |              |
|--|--------------|
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )              | 11% (4 - 15) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )             | 5% (0 - 14)  |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )           | 4% (0 - 13)  |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2)   |

| <b>Major graminoids (n=12)</b>   |             |
|--|-------------|
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                           | 6% (0 - 7)  |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                             | 4% (0 - 13) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )     | 3% (0 - 5)  |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ) | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| Canada blue grass ( <i>Poa compressa</i> )                             | 2% (0 - 3)  |
| fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> )                               | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

| <b>Major forbs (n=12)</b>                                  |              |
|--|--------------|
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 11% (6 - 17) |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 4% (0 - 8)   |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )                               | 4% (0 - 9)   |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 3% (0 - 8)   |
| clover ( <i>Trifolium spp.</i> )                           | 3% (0 - 9)   |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 3% (0 - 6)   |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 2% (0 - 3)   |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 2% (0 - 6)   |
| smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> )                       | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 4)   |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 1% (0 - 1)   |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> )              | 1% (0 - 1)   |
| snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 2)   |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=12)</b>   | 1% |
|---|----|
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ), low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> ) |    |

| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=12)</b>   | 1% |
|--|----|
| birch ( <i>Betula spp.</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ) |    |

| <b>Minor graminoids (n=12)</b>  | 2% |
|---|----|
| northern wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron dasystachyum</i> ), quack grass ( <i>Agropyron repens</i> ), slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. trachycaulum</i> ), rough hair grass ( <i>Agrostis scabra</i> ), smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), northern reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis inexpansa</i> ), hay sedge ( <i>Carex siccata</i> ), Canada wild rye ( <i>Elymus canadensis</i> ), timothy ( <i>Phleum pratense</i> ) |    |

| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=12)</b>   | 3% |
|--|----|
| anemone ( <i>Anemone spp.</i> ), everlasting ( <i>Antennaria spp.</i> ), sandwort ( <i>Arenaria spp.</i> ), oxe-eye daisy ( <i>Chrysanthemum leucanthemum</i> ), fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> ), common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> ), fleabane ( <i>Erigeron spp.</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), northern gentian ( <i>Gentianella amarella</i> ), large-leaved avens ( <i>Geum macrophyllum</i> ), cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ), alfalfa ( <i>Medicago sativa</i> ), yellow sweet-clover ( <i>Melilotus officinalis</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), perennial sow-thistle ( <i>Sonchus arvensis</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ) |    |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 42% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.54          | 0.22          |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | (0.84)        | (0.34)        |



BT-LM-E

**Aspen / Hazelnut / Rose / Sarsaparilla**

**Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for aspen stands with a hazelnut understory on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. More research is needed on the ecological differences between this community and BT-LM-A (Aspen / Low Bush-cranberry / Rose / Sarsaparilla). Both are considered to be reference communities on Mesic Loam Ecosites, and both are widespread in the region, although BT-LM-E becomes the predominant community in eastern Saskatchewan (e.g. Pasquia Hills, Porcupine Hills, Duck Mountain). Also in the east, there are similar communities but with mountain maple (*Acer spicatum*) in the tall shrub layer. A similar community occurs in the aspen forests of Moose Mountain, but often with green ash (*Fraxinus pensylvanica*) accompanying aspen in the tree layer. BT-LM-E is comparable to the “d2.2 tA/beaked hazelnut community type” of Beckingham et al. (1996). It is similar to the Alberta community “DMC4 Aw-Pb/Hazelnut” (Willoughby et al. 2004). Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in ungrazed aspen-hazelnut stands.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                         |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=20)            | 56% (38 – 71) | LFH thickness (n=25)    | 9 cm (4 – 13) |
| tall shrub cover (n=27)      | 57% (34 – 89) | litter cover (n=17)     | 87% (83 – 98) |
| short shrub cover (n=27)     | 10% (1 – 23)  | - leaf litter (n=13)    | 81% (78 – 88) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=27) | 1% (0 – 4)    | - needle litter (n=13)  | 3% (0 – 8)    |
| herbaceous cover (n=27)      | 39% (12 – 65) | - woody material (n=17) | 7% (1 – 15)   |
| moss cover (n=27)            | 2% (0 – 4)    | bare soil (n=22)        | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| lichen cover (n=27)          | 1% (0 – 1)    |                         |               |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

**relative cover**

**Major trees (n=20)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 51% (38 - 63) |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 3% (0 - 10)   |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 2% (0 - 10)   |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 1% (0 - 2)    |

**Major tall shrubs (n=27)**

|  |               |               |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )                   | 43% (28 - 60) | 44% (21 - 71) |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                   | 3% (0 - 6)    | 2% (0 - 6)    |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> )                     | 3% (0 - 5)    | 1% (0 - 4)    |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )                 | 2% (0 - 6)    | 2% (0 - 4)    |
| mountain maple ( <i>Acer spicatum</i> )                      | 2% (0 - 0)    | 1% (0 - 0)    |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )                     | 1% (0 - 4)    | 1% (0 - 3)    |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )                          | 1% (0 - 0)    | 1% (0 - 0)    |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 2)    |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> )              | 1% (0 - 4)    | 1% (0 - 2)    |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> , especially <i>S. bebbiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)    | 1% (0 - 3)    |
| high bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum opulus</i> )               | 1% (0 - 1)    | 1% (0 - 1)    |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|  |             |            |
|--|-------------|------------|
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=27)</b>           |             |            |
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )    | 5% (1 - 10) | 4% (1 - 6) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )   | 2% (0 - 4)  | 2% (0 - 3) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2) |
| Wood's rose ( <i>Rosa woodsii</i> )        | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2) |
| swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2) |

|  |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=25)</b>   |            |            |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ) | 1% (0 - 4) | 1% (0 - 4) |

|  |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|
| <b>Major graminoids (n=27)</b>                                     |            |            |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4) | 2% (0 - 3) |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 1) | 0% (0 - 1) |

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Major forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=25)</b>             |             |             |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 9% (0 - 23) | 9% (0 - 23) |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 3% (0 - 7)  | 3% (0 - 6)  |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 2% (0 - 5)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4)  | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| western Canada violet ( <i>Viola canadensis</i> )          | 2% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 2% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 5)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 2% (0 - 4)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> )     | 1% (0 - 4)  | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 1)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 - 4)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 1)  | 0% (0 - 1)  |
| fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> )                | 1% (0 - 2)  | 1% (0 - 1)  |
| bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> )                       | 1% (0 - 2)  | 0% (0 - 1)  |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2)  | 0% (0 - 1)  |

|  |            |  |
|--|------------|--|
| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=16)</b> |            |  |
| <i>Peltigera spp.</i>                      | 1% (0 - 1) |  |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=27)</b>          |    |    |
| caragana ( <i>Caragana arborescens</i> ) | 0% | 0% |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=27)</b>   |    |    |
| involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), swamp fly honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera oblongifolia</i> ), alder-leaved buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ) | 1% | 1% |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=25)</b><br>fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )   | 1%          | 1%          |
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=25%)</b><br>woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> ), Canada thistle ( <i>Cirsium arvense</i> ), spinulose shield fern ( <i>Dryopteris carthusiana</i> ), meadow horsetail ( <i>Equisetum pratense</i> ), woodland strawberry ( <i>Fragaria vesca</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), green wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), Canada goldenrod ( <i>Solidago canadensis</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum spp.</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), stinkweed ( <i>Thlaspi arvense</i> ), northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> ), kidney-leaved violet ( <i>Viola renifolia</i> ) | 3%          | 3%          |
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=16)</b><br><i>Cladina/Cladonia spp.</i> , <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> , <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>   | 1%          |             |
| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATE</b>   | 0.23 AUM/ha | 0.09 AUM/ac |



BT-LM-F

**Aspen / Hazelnut / Rose / Strawberry**

**Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen/hazelnut stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. This community is interpreted as showing **minor alteration** from the reference community (BT-LM-E) as a result of grazing impact. Because of inconsistencies in cover estimation among data sources, only relative cover is shown for grazed communities (see Section 3 for discussion). Recommended stocking rates in communities with only minor alteration are unchanged from the reference community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                         |               |                    |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|
| tree cover              | ?             | moss cover (n=11)  | 3% (0 – 6)    |
| tall shrub cover        | ?             | lichen cover       | ?             |
| short shrub cover       | ?             | LFH thickness      | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover   | ?             | litter cover (n=9) | 85% (79 – 93) |
| herbaceous cover (n=12) | 56% (18 – 78) | bare soil (n=11)   | 1% (0 – 3)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**relative cover**

**Major trees (n=9)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 87% (81 - 96) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 12% (4 - 19)  |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 1% (0 - 5)    |

**Major tall shrubs (n=10)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )   | 26% (15 - 49) |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )          | 4% (0 - 11)   |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                 | 3% (0 - 7)    |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )   | 2% (0 - 4)    |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2)    |

**Major short shrubs (n=10)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )    | 7% (4 - 12) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )   | 3% (1 - 5)  |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ) | 2% (0 - 5)  |

**Major prostrate shrubs (n=10)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4) |
|--|------------|

**Major graminoids (n=10)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                             | 5% (0 - 13) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )     | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                           | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=10)</b>                                  |             |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 9% (3 - 15) |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 5% (0 - 13) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 3% (0 - 6)  |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )                               | 3% (0 - 5)  |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (1 - 2)  |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 1)  |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=10)</b>   | 1% |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=10)</b>  | 1% |
| northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ), dwarf bilberry ( <i>Vaccinium caespitosum</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=10)</b>  | 1% |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. trachycaulum</i> ), fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), golden sedge ( <i>Carex aurea</i> ), Dewey's sedge ( <i>Carex deweyana</i> ), Peck's sedge ( <i>Carex peckii</i> ), hay sedge ( <i>Carex siccata</i> ), Canada blue grass ( <i>Poa compressa</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=10)</b>   | 5% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> ), bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), northern gentian ( <i>Gentianella amarella</i> ), common blue lettuce ( <i>Lactuca pulchella</i> ), lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), arrow-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites sagittatus</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), clover ( <i>Trifolium spp.</i> ), American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> ) |    |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY (BT-LM-B)</b> | 61% |
|--|-----|

|                                  |             |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATE</b> | 0.23 AUM/ha | 0.09 AUM/ac |
|----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|

**BT-LM-G**

**Aspen - White Spruce / Hazelnut / Feathermoss**

**Boreal Transition: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for mixedwood stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. This community is comparable to the “d3 low-bush cranberry tA-wS ecosite phase” of Beckingham et al. (1996). Recommended stocking rates are based on reducing the hardwood-stand yield in proportion to the amount of conifer cover.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |                |                         |               |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=26)            | 71% (36 – 100) | LFH thickness (n=26)    | 9 cm (5 – 14) |
| tall shrub cover (n=26)      | 15% (0 – 37)   | litter cover (n=17)     | 70% (45 – 92) |
| short shrub cover (n=26)     | 5% (0 – 10)    | - leaf litter (n=17)    | 61% (35 – 88) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=26) | 3% (0 – 8)     | - needle litter (n=17)  | 9% (0 – 26)   |
| herbaceous cover (n=26)      | 30% (3 – 61)   | - woody material (n=17) | 14% (0 – 29)  |
| moss cover (n=26)            | 25% (2 – 76)   | bare soil (n=17)        | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| lichen cover (n=26)          | 3% (0 – 8)     |                         |               |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

|  | % cover       | relative cover |
|--|---------------|----------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=26)</b>                      |               |                |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 38% (10 - 63) |                |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 34% (13 - 60) |                |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 3% (0 - 6)    |                |
| balsam fir ( <i>Abies balsamea</i> )           | 3% (0 - 10)   |                |
| black spruce ( <i>Picea mariana</i> )          | 2% (0 - 5)    |                |
| jack pine ( <i>Pinus banksiana</i> )           | 2% (0 - 0)    |                |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 2% (0 - 6)    |                |

**Major tall shrubs (n=26)**

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )     | 9% (0 - 29) | 9% (0 - 32) |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )   | 2% (0 - 4)  | 5% (0 - 14) |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )            | 1% (0 - 5)  | 4% (0 - 8)  |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 0)  | 1% (0 - 0)  |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )     | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |

**Major short shrubs (n=26)**

|   |            |             |
|---|------------|-------------|
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )     | 3% (0 - 6) | 6% (0 - 16) |
| labrador-tea ( <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 3)  |

**Major prostrate shrubs (n=26)**

|  |            |             |
|--|------------|-------------|
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ) | 3% (0 - 8) | 8% (0 - 18) |
|--|------------|-------------|

**Major graminoids (n=26)**

|  |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|
| grasses (undifferentiated)                 | 2% (0 - 3) | 2% (0 - 3) |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 4) |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

| <b>Major forbs (n=26)</b>                                  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 4% (0 - 10) | 8% (1 - 16) |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 3% (0 - 8)  | 8% (0 - 13) |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 2% (0 - 4)  | 4% (0 - 9)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 2% (0 - 3)  | 4% (0 - 7)  |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 2% (0 - 3)  | 4% (0 - 7)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  | 3% (0 - 6)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> )                       | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> )          | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> )                          | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| green wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> )             | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> )        | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| kidney-leaved violet ( <i>Viola renifolia</i> )            | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 4)  |

| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=26)</b> |              |
|--|--------------|
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i>                | 14% (0 - 38) |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>                | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| <i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>           | 2% (0 - 3)   |
| <i>Peltigera</i> spp.                      | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| <i>Cladina/Cladonia</i> spp.               | 1% (0 - 5)   |
| <i>Dicranum</i> spp.                       | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i>             | 1% (0 - 3)   |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=26)</b>   | 1% | 1% |
|---|----|----|
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ) |    |    |

| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=26)</b>   | 1% | 4% |
|--|----|----|
| involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), skunk currant ( <i>Ribes glandulosum</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ), few-flowered snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> ), velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) |    |    |

| <b>Minor graminoids (n=26)</b>  | 1% | 1% |
|---|----|----|
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), sedge ( <i>Carex</i> spp.), white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ), northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> ) |    |    |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=26)</b>  | 6% | 8% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), giant hyssop ( <i>Agastache foeniculum</i> ), bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ), harebell ( <i>Campanula rotundifolia</i> ), yellow coral-root ( <i>Corallorhiza trifida</i> ), fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> ), fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> ), wormseed mustard ( <i>Erysimum cheiranthoides</i> ), woodland strawberry ( <i>Fragaria vesca</i> ), northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), northern comandra ( <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> ), dwarf rattlesnake-plantain ( <i>Goodyera repens</i> ), large round-leaved orchid ( <i>Habenaria orbiculata</i> ), American hedysarum ( <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> var. <i>americanum</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> ), stiff clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> ), ground-pine ( <i>Lycopodium obscurum</i> ), one-flowered wintergreen ( <i>Moneses uniflora</i> ), Canada goldenrod ( <i>Solidago canadensis</i> ), showy goldenrod ( <i>Solidago nemoralis</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), dry-ground cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> ), American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> ), early blue violet ( <i>Viola adunca</i> ), western Canada violet ( <i>Viola canadensis</i> ) |    |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=26)</b>   | 5% |
| <i>Hypogymnia physodes</i> , <i>Usnea lapponica</i> , other bryophytes and lichens |    |

| RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| conifer cover 10%          | 0.38   | 0.15   |
| conifer cover 20%          | 0.35   | 0.14   |
| conifer cover 30%          | 0.31   | 0.13   |
| conifer cover 40%          | 0.28   | 0.11   |
| conifer cover 50%          | 0.25   | 0.10   |
| conifer cover 60%          | 0.22   | 0.09   |
| conifer cover 70%          | 0.18   | 0.07   |

### **5.2.3 Moist Ecosite**

This ecosite includes moist sites that support hardwood or mixedwood stands. These sites may occur on a variety of landforms or soil textures, because the high water table is the controlling factor. Soils are Gleyed Luvisols, Gleyed Brunisols, or Gleysols. The drainage class is usually rated as “imperfectly drained”, although some plots are rated as “poorly drained” (LRRRI 1983). The LFH layer is usually thicker than on well-drained sites. Prominent mottling usually occurs in the top 50 cm of soil, and gray gley colours may appear in the soil profile. The moisture regime is described as “subhygric to hygric” (AEP 1994, Beckingham et al. 1996) or as “moist to very moist” (SE 2004). This ecosite is comparable to the “e – dogwood ecosite” of Beckingham et al. (1996), but may overlap their “h – horsetail ecosite” in some cases.



**STATE-AND-TRANSITION DIAGRAM**  
**Boreal Transition: Moist Ecosite**

hardwood stands

BT-MO-A  
**Aspen – Balsam Poplar /**  
**Hazelnut – Dogwood /**  
**Rose – Raspberry /**  
**Sarsaparilla**  
reference community

mixedwood stands

BT-MO-D  
**White Spruce – Aspen – Balsam Poplar /**  
**Sarsaparilla /**  
**Feathermoss**  
reference community

heavy grazing ↓  
↑reduced grazing

BT-MO-B  
**Aspen – Balsam Poplar /**  
**Willow /**  
**Rose – Snowberry /**  
**Strawberry**  
62% similar to ref. comm.

heavy grazing ↓  
↑reduced grazing

mixedwood types impacted by grazing  
(not yet described)

heavy grazing, exotic invasion ↓  
↑reduced grazing?

BT-MO-C  
**Aspen – Balsam Poplar /**  
**Rose /**  
**Kentucky Blue Grass /**  
**Strawberry**  
47% similar to ref. comm.

**BT-MO-A  
Aspen - Balsam Poplar /  
Hazelnut - Dogwood / Rose - Raspberry / Sarsaparilla  
Boreal Transition: Moist Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for aspen-balsam poplar stands on the Moist Ecosite. Stands dominated by white birch also occur on this ecosite, but data were insufficient to characterize them. This community is comparable to the “e1 dogwood bP-tA ecosite phase” of Beckingham et al. (1996). It is similar to Alberta’s “DMC8 Pb-Aw/Red osier dogwood” community (Willoughby et al. 2004). Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in ungrazed hardwood stands (open and closed).

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |                |                         |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| tree cover (n=34)            | 62% (38 – 92)  | LFH thickness (n=39)    | 10 cm (5 – 21) |
| tall shrub cover (n=41)      | 23% (2 – 46)   | litter cover (n=36)     | 87% (70 – 98)  |
| short shrub cover (n=41)     | 26% (5 – 48)   | - leaf litter (n=12)    | 82% (64 – 88)  |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=41) | 2% (0 – 9)     | - needle litter (n=12)  | 0% (0 – 0)     |
| herbaceous cover (n=52)      | 64% (22 – 100) | - woody material (n=25) | 8% (2 – 20)    |
| moss cover (n=52)            | 4% (0 – 7)     | bare soil (n=43)        | 0% (0 – 0)     |
| lichen cover (n=41)          | 0% (0 – 1)     |                         |                |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

|  | <b>% cover</b> | <b>relative cover</b> |
|--|----------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=44)</b>                      |                |                       |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 43% (5 - 69)   | 70% (9 - 100)         |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 19% (0 - 63)   | 26% (0 - 79)          |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 3% (0 - 3)     | 2% (0 - 4)            |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 2% (0 - 4)     | 2% (0 - 7)            |
| balsam fir ( <i>Abies balsamea</i> )           | 1% (0 - 0)     | 0% (0 - 0)            |

**Major tall shrubs (n=52)**

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )                   | 7% (0 - 16) | 6% (0 - 11) |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> )              | 5% (0 - 10) | 4% (0 - 9)  |
| speckled alder ( <i>Alnus tenuifolia</i> )                   | 2% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 0)  |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )                 | 2% (0 - 5)  | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> , especially <i>S. bebbiana</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4)  | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )                          | 1% (0 - 0)  | 1% (0 - 0)  |
| high bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum opulus</i> )               | 1% (0 - 2)  | 1% (0 - 1)  |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )                     | 1% (0 - 2)  | 0% (0 - 1)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

**Major short shrubs (n=52)**

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                               | 8% (0 - 22) | 7% (1 - 15) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )              | 6% (0 - 16) | 5% (0 - 15) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )                | 3% (0 - 6)  | 3% (0 - 6)  |
| involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ) | 2% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> )    | 1% (0 - 1)  | 1% (0 - 1)  |
| swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| labrador-tea ( <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> )             | 1% (0 - 0)  | 1% (0 - 0)  |
| northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> )      | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| northern black currant ( <i>Ribes hudsonianum</i> )     | 1% (0 - 0)  | 0% (0 - 0)  |

**Major prostrate shrubs (n=52)**

|  |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ) | 2% (0 - 9) | 1% (0 - 5) |
|--|------------|------------|

**Major graminoids (n=52)**

|  |            |            |
|--|------------|------------|
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| grasses (undifferentiated)   | 1% (0 - 1) | 2% (0 - 2) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) | 1% (0 - 3) |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 4) | 1% (0 - 3) |
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3) | 1% (0 - 2) |

**Major forbs (n=52)**

|  |              |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 13% (0 - 33) | 12% (0 - 25) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 5% (0 - 13)  | 4% (0 - 9)   |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 4% (0 - 10)  | 2% (0 - 6)   |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 3% (0 - 10)  | 2% (0 - 6)   |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 3% (0 - 6)   | 2% (0 - 6)   |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 3% (0 - 7)   | 3% (0 - 8)   |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 2% (0 - 6)   | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 2% (0 - 7)   | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 2% (0 - 5)   | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 - 4)   | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 3)   | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 4)   | 1% (0 - 4)   |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)   | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| ostrich fern ( <i>Matteucia struthiopteris</i> )           | 1% (0 - 0)   | 0% (0 - 0)   |
| meadow horsetail ( <i>Equisetum pratense</i> )             | 1% (0 - 0)   | 0% (0 - 0)   |
| stiff clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> )             | 1% (0 - 0)   | 1% (0 - 0)   |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )                               | 1% (0 - 3)   | 1% (0 - 4)   |
| baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> )                          | 1% (0 - 3)   | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 3)   | 1% (0 - 4)   |
| fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)   | 0% (0 - 1)   |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 2)   | 0% (0 - 1)   |
| bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> )                       | 1% (0 - 3)   | 0% (0 - 1)   |
| sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> )         | 1% (0 - 3)   | 0% (0 - 1)   |
| northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> )        | 1% (0 - 3)   | 0% (0 - 1)   |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=21)</b> |            |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>                | 3% (0 - 3) |
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i>                | 2% (0 - 3) |
| <i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>           | 1% (0 - 0) |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=52)</b>          | 0% | 0% |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ) |    |    |

|  |    |    |
|--|----|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=52)</b>   | 1% | 1% |
| swamp birch ( <i>Betula pumila</i> ), blue fly honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera caerulea</i> ), alder-leaved buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i> ), skunk currant ( <i>Ribes glandulosum</i> ), bristly black currant ( <i>Ribes lacustre</i> ), shining-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea betulifolia</i> ), dwarf bilberry ( <i>Vaccinium caespitosum</i> ), velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) |    |    |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=52)</b>  | 1% | 2% |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>trachycaulum</i> ), fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> ) |    |    |

|   |    |    |
|---|----|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=52)</b>  | 6% | 7% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), nodding onion ( <i>Allium cernuum</i> ), Canada anemone ( <i>Anemone canadensis</i> ), spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> ), showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> ), purple-stemmed aster ( <i>Aster puniceus</i> ), Virginia grape-fern ( <i>Botrychium virginianum</i> ), enchanter's nightshade ( <i>Circaea alpina</i> ), Canada thistle ( <i>Cirsium arvense</i> ), tall larkspur ( <i>Delphinium glaucum</i> ), spinulose shield fern ( <i>Dryopteris carthusiana</i> ), common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> ), common scouring-rush ( <i>Equisetum hyemale</i> ), woodland horsetail ( <i>Equisetum sylvaticum</i> ), woodland strawberry ( <i>Fragaria vesca</i> ), hemp-nettle ( <i>Galeopsis tetrahit</i> ), northern comandra ( <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> ), yellow avens ( <i>Geum aleppicum</i> ), large-leaved avens ( <i>Geum macrophyllum</i> ), dwarf rattlesnake-plantain ( <i>Goodyera repens</i> ), cow-parsnip ( <i>Heraclium lanatum</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), tall blue lettuce ( <i>Lactuca biennis</i> ), wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> ), running clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium clavatum</i> ), wild mint ( <i>Mentha arvensis</i> ), blunt-leaved sandwort ( <i>Moehringia lateriflora</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), green wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> ), common shinleaf ( <i>Pyrola elliptica</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), marsh skullcap ( <i>Scutellaria galericulata</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), marsh hedge-nettle ( <i>Stachys palustris</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), clover ( <i>Trifolium</i> spp.), stinging nettle ( <i>Urtica dioica</i> ), dry-ground cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> ) |    |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=21)</b>   | 4% |
| <i>Dicranum</i> spp., <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> , <i>Peltigera</i> spp., other bryophytes and lichens |    |

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.41          | 0.17          |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.64          | 0.26          |



**BT-MO-B**

**Aspen - Balsam Poplar / Willow / Rose - Snowberry / Strawberry**

**Boreal Transition: Moist Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen-balsam poplar stands on the Moist Ecosite. This community is interpreted to show **minor alteration** from the reference community (BT-MO-A) as a result of grazing impact. Because of inconsistencies in cover estimation among data sources, only relative cover is shown for grazed communities (see Section 3 for discussion). The apparent increase in willow from BT-SD-A to BT-SD-B is surprising because most willows are palatable to browsers. The increase in relative cover of willows may reflect persistence of these tall woody plants, but not an actual increase in cover. Recommended stocking rates in communities showing only minor alteration are unchanged from the reference community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                         |               |                     |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| tree cover              | ?             | moss cover (n=33)   | 4% (0 - 7)    |
| tall shrub cover        | ?             | lichen cover        | ?             |
| short shrub cover       | ?             | LFH thickness       | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover   | ?             | litter cover (n=33) | 91% (84 - 98) |
| herbaceous cover (n=33) | 69% (55 - 83) | bare soil (n=33)    | 0% (0 - 1)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**relative cover**

| <b>Major trees (n=33)</b>                      |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 63% (41 - 82) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 34% (15 - 58) |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )           | 2% (0 - 7)    |

| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=33)</b>                 |             |
|---|-------------|
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                    | 7% (1 - 14) |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )      | 3% (0 - 10) |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )             | 3% (0 - 12) |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )      | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |

| <b>Major short shrubs (n=33)</b>                     |              |
|--|--------------|
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                            | 13% (4 - 19) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )             | 6% (1 - 11)  |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )           | 4% (0 - 12)  |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ) | 1% (0 - 4)   |
| northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> )   | 1% (0 - 2)   |

| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=33)</b>   |            |
|--|------------|
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

| <b>Major graminoids (n=33)</b>   |            |
|--|------------|
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )             | 2% (0 - 6) |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                                     | 2% (0 - 7) |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                            | 1% (0 - 4) |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                                   | 1% (0 - 4) |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> )                           | 1% (0 - 2) |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>trachycaulum</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| northern wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron dasystachyum</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 2) |
| fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> )                                       | 1% (0 - 2) |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>unilaterale</i> )  | 1% (0 - 2) |

| <b>Major forbs (n=33)</b>                                  |             |
|--|-------------|
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 7% (4 - 12) |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )                        | 4% (0 - 10) |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 4% (0 - 7)  |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 3% (0 - 9)  |
| violet ( <i>Viola</i> spp.)                                | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> )                          | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 2% (0 - 3)  |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 - 4)  |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| aster ( <i>Aster</i> spp.)                                 | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| goldenrod ( <i>Solidago</i> spp.)                          | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> )              | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> )         | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| clover ( <i>Trifolium</i> spp.)                            | 1% (0 - 1)  |

| <b>Minor trees (n=33)</b>   |    |
|---|----|
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> ), black spruce ( <i>Picea mariana</i> ) | 0% |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=33)</b>  |    |
|--|----|
| river birch ( <i>Betula occidentalis</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ), low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> ), high bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum opulus</i> ) | 1% |

| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=33)</b>   |    |
|--|----|
| birch ( <i>Betula</i> spp.), involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ), blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium</i> spp.) | 1% |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=33)</b>  | 1% |
| rough hair grass ( <i>Agrostis scabra</i> ), smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), northern reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis inexpansa</i> ), northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> ), timothy ( <i>Phleum pratense</i> ), Canby's blue grass ( <i>Poa canbyi</i> ), Canada blue grass ( <i>Poa compressa</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=33)</b>  | 4% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), giant hyssop ( <i>Agastache foeniculum</i> ), bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), Canada thistle ( <i>Cirsium arvense</i> ), golden-thread ( <i>Coptis trifolia</i> ), fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> ), northern gentian ( <i>Gentianella amarella</i> ), large-leaved avens ( <i>Geum macrophyllum</i> ), spurred gentian ( <i>Halenia deflexa</i> ), cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), wood lily ( <i>Lilium philadelphicum</i> ), fringed loosestrife ( <i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> ), wild mint ( <i>Mentha arvensis</i> ), bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), cinquefoil ( <i>Potentilla spp.</i> ), wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola spp.</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), tall meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ) |    |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 62% |
|--|-----|

| RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES          | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.41   | 0.17   |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.64   | 0.26   |

BT-MO-C

**Aspen - Balsam Poplar / Rose / Kentucky Blue Grass / Strawberry**

**Boreal Transition: Moist Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen-balsam poplar stands on the Moist Ecosite. This community is interpreted to show **significant alteration** from the reference community (BT-MO-A) as a result of grazing impact coupled with exotic invasion. It is similar to Alberta's "DMC18 Pb-Bw/Kentucky bluegrass" community (Willoughby et al. 2004). Non-native herbs, including Kentucky blue grass, smooth brome, clover, and dandelion, successfully invade aspen-balsam poplar stands in which the native shrubs and herbs have been weakened by grazing impact. Production of palatable forage appears to be higher in Kentucky blue grass stands than in reference communities, mainly because of the increased proportion of grass. While the ecological status of this community is low, reducing stocking rates will probably not reverse the invasion of exotic herbs. Therefore, recommended stocking rates are higher than for the reference community. Fire may kill exotic herbs and encourage resprouting of native shrubs, so may aid the transition back to a native community. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in closed poplar stands invaded by Kentucky blue grass; rates in open stands were estimated.

**STRUCTURE**

|                         |               |                     |               |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| tree cover              | ?             | moss cover (n=12)   | 2% (0 - 4)    |
| tall shrub cover        | ?             | lichen cover        | ?             |
| short shrub cover       | ?             | LFH thickness       | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover   | ?             | litter cover (n=11) | 69% (45 - 83) |
| herbaceous cover (n=12) | 72% (62 - 83) | bare soil (n=12)    | 3% (0 - 6)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**relative cover**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=10)</b>                      |               |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 60% (43 - 75) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 39% (25 - 56) |

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=12)</b>                 |             |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                    | 5% (1 - 8)  |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )      | 4% (0 - 10) |
| green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> )             | 3% (0 - 4)  |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=12)</b>                   |             |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                          | 6% (3 - 11) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )           | 3% (0 - 6)  |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )         | 3% (0 - 6)  |
| northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2)  |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=12)</b>   |            |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Major graminoids (n=12)</b>   |             |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                                   | 9% (2 - 14) |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                                     | 5% (0 - 12) |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>unilaterale</i> )  | 3% (0 - 7)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                            | 2% (0 - 7)  |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>trachycaulum</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )             | 1% (0 - 1)  |
| fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> )                                       | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> )   | 1% (0 - 0)  |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=12)</b>                                  |              |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 10% (5 - 14) |
| clover ( <i>Trifolium</i> spp.)                            | 4% (0 - 9)   |
| violet ( <i>Viola</i> spp.)                                | 4% (1 - 8)   |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 4% (0 - 8)   |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 4% (0 - 12)  |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )                    | 3% (0 - 6)   |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 2% (0 - 3)   |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 2% (1 - 4)   |
| goldenrod ( <i>Solidago</i> spp.)                          | 2% (0 - 6)   |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 1)   |
| sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> )         | 1% (0 - 0)   |
| cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| plantain ( <i>Plantago</i> spp.)                           | 1% (0 - 0)   |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor trees (n=10)</b>  | 1% |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> ), white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=12)</b>  | 1% |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ), low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=12)</b>  | 1% |
| poison-ivy ( <i>Rhus radicans</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=12)</b>   | 2% |
| quack grass ( <i>Agropyron repens</i> ), rough hair grass ( <i>Agrostis scabra</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), june grass ( <i>Koeleria macrantha</i> ), timothy ( <i>Phleum pratense</i> ), Canada blue grass ( <i>Poa compressa</i> ) |    |

**Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=12)**

5%

Canada anemone (*Anemone canadensis*), wild sarsaparilla (*Aralia nudicaulis*), bearberry (*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*), showy aster (*Aster conspicuus*), many-flowered aster (*Aster ericoides ssp. pansus*), smooth aster (*Aster laevis*), pale comandra (*Comandra pallida*), fireweed (*Epilobium angustifolium*), common horsetail (*Equisetum arvense*), northern gentian (*Gentianella amarella*), wild licorice (*Glycyrrhiza lepidota*), Canada hawkweed (*Hieracium canadense*), cream-colored vetchling (*Lathyrus ochroleucus*), lungwort (*Mertensia paniculata*), bishop's-cap (*Mitella nuda*), arrow-leaved colt's-foot (*Petasites sagittatus*), common plantain (*Plantago major*), dewberry (*Rubus pubescens*), snakeroot (*Sanicula marilandica*), star-flowered solomon's-seal (*Smilacina stellata*), perennial sow-thistle (*Sonchus arvensis*), heart-leaved alexanders (*Zizia aptera*)

**SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY**

47%

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.54          | 0.22          |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | (0.84)        | (0.34)        |

**BT-MO-D**

**White Spruce - Aspen - Balsam Poplar / Sarsaparilla / Feathermoss**

**Boreal Transition: Moist Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for mixedwood stands on the Moist Ecosite. This community overlaps the the “e2 dogwood bP-wS” and “h2 horsetail bP-wS” ecosite phases of Beckingham et al. (1996). It is similar to Alberta’s “DMD13 Sw-Pb/Red osier dogwood” community (Willoughby et al. 2004). Recommended stocking rates are based on reducing the hardwood-stand yield in proportion to the amount of conifer cover.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |                |                         |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| tree cover (n=37)            | 67% (32 – 100) | LFH thickness (n=37)    | 15 cm (7 – 30) |
| tall shrub cover (n=37)      | 14% (0 – 39)   | litter cover (n=21)     | 57% (15 – 90)  |
| short shrub cover (n=37)     | 11% (2 – 24)   | - leaf litter (n=21)    | 49% (15 – 88)  |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=37) | 2% (0 – 5)     | - needle litter (n=21)  | 7% (0 – 6)     |
| herbaceous cover (n=37)      | 43% (7 – 93)   | - woody material (n=21) | 12% (1 – 29)   |
| moss cover (n=37)            | 23% (1 – 81)   | bare soil (n=21)        | 0% (0 – 0)     |
| lichen cover (n=37)          | 2% (0 – 5)     |                         |                |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

**relative cover**

|   | <b>% cover</b> | <b>relative cover</b> |
|---|----------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=37)</b>                               |                |                       |
| white spruce ( <i>Picea glauca</i> )                    | 28% (0 - 63)   |                       |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> )          | 22% (0 - 38)   |                       |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )            | 15% (0 - 38)   |                       |
| black spruce ( <i>Picea mariana</i> )                   | 4% (0 - 20)    |                       |
| balsam fir ( <i>Abies balsamea</i> )                    | 3% (0 - 10)    |                       |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )                | 2% (0 - 5)     |                       |
| jack pine ( <i>Pinus banksiana</i> )                    | 2% (0 - 1)     |                       |
| tamarack ( <i>Larix laricina</i> )                      | 1% (0 - 0)     |                       |
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=37)</b>                         |                |                       |
| speckled alder ( <i>Alnus tenuifolia</i> )              | 3% (0 - 10)    | 4% (0 - 15)           |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> )         | 3% (0 - 10)    | 4% (0 - 8)            |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )              | 3% (0 - 5)     | 4% (0 - 7)            |
| low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )            | 2% (0 - 4)     | 3% (0 - 7)            |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 3)            |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                            | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 2)            |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> )          | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 3)            |
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=37)</b>                        |                |                       |
| prickly rose ( <i>Rosa acicularis</i> )                 | 4% (0 - 7)     | 6% (0 - 14)           |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 2)            |
| swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> )               | 1% (0 - 3)     | 2% (0 - 3)            |
| involucrate honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera involucrata</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 3)            |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )              | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 2)            |
| alder-leaved buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i> )     | 1% (0 - 1)     | 1% (0 - 1)            |
| northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> )      | 1% (0 - 3)     | 1% (0 - 2)            |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|   |             |              |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=37)</b>  |             |              |
| twinflower ( <i>Linnaea borealis</i> )  | 2% (0 - 3)  | 3% (0 - 9)   |
| <b>Major graminoids (n=37)</b>  |             |              |
| grasses (undifferentiated)  | 2% (0 - 4)  | 4% (0 - 6)   |
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| <b>Major forbs (n=37)</b>   |             |              |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )  | 7% (0 - 12) | 10% (0 - 26) |
| common horsetail ( <i>Equisetum arvense</i> )   | 4% (0 - 7)  | 4% (0 - 7)   |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )   | 4% (0 - 10) | 5% (0 - 14)  |
| bishop's-cap ( <i>Mitella nuda</i> )  | 2% (0 - 5)  | 3% (0 - 10)  |
| palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> )  | 2% (0 - 10) | 4% (0 - 11)  |
| bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> )   | 2% (0 - 6)  | 5% (0 - 11)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )   | 2% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3)  | 3% (0 - 5)   |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 3)   |
| northern star-flower ( <i>Trientalis borealis</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| western Canada violet ( <i>Viola canadensis</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| kidney-leaved violet ( <i>Viola renifolia</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  | 0% (0 - 2)   |
| <b>Major bryophytes and lichens (n=37)</b>  |             |              |
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i>   | 9% (0 - 38) |              |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i>   | 8% (0 - 26) |              |
| <i>Ptilium crista-castrensis</i>  | 1% (0 - 3)  |              |
| <i>Peltigera spp.</i>   | 1% (0 - 4)  |              |
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=37)</b>   |             |              |
| mountain maple ( <i>Acer spicatum</i> ), green alder ( <i>Alnus crispa</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> ), western mountain-ash ( <i>Sorbus scopulina</i> )  | 1%          | 1%           |
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=37)</b>  |             |              |
| labrador-tea ( <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> ), blue fly honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera caerulea</i> ), swamp fly honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera oblongifolia</i> ), wild black currant ( <i>Ribes americanum</i> ), skunk currant ( <i>Ribes glandulosum</i> ), hairy-stem gooseberry ( <i>Ribes hirtellum</i> ), northern black currant ( <i>Ribes hudsonianum</i> ), bristly black currant ( <i>Ribes lacustre</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ), velvet-leaf blueberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i> ) | 2%          | 4%           |
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=37)</b>  |             |              |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. trachycaulum</i> ), fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), northern reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis inexpansa</i> ), slender wood grass ( <i>Cinna latifolia</i> ), hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> ), white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )   | 1%          | 1%           |

|   |    |     |
|---|----|-----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=37)</b>  | 8% | 10% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), giant hyssop ( <i>Agastache foeniculum</i> ), spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> ), showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> ), American milk-vetch ( <i>Astragalus americanus</i> ), marsh-marigold ( <i>Caltha palustris</i> ), enchanter's nightshade ( <i>Circaea alpina</i> ), Canada thistle ( <i>Cirsium arvense</i> ), spotted coral-root ( <i>Corallorhiza maculata</i> ), scapose hawk's-beard ( <i>Crepis runcinata</i> ), fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> ), spinulose shield fern ( <i>Dryopteris carthusiana</i> ), meadow horsetail ( <i>Equisetum pratense</i> ), dwarf scouring-rush ( <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> ), woodland horsetail ( <i>Equisetum sylvaticum</i> ), woodland strawberry ( <i>Fragaria vesca</i> ), hemp-nettle ( <i>Galeopsis tetrahit</i> ), northern comandra ( <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> ), yellow avens ( <i>Geum aleppicum</i> ), dwarf rattlesnake-plantain ( <i>Goodyera repens</i> ), blunt-leaved orchid ( <i>Habenaria obtusata</i> ), cow-parsnip ( <i>Heracleum lanatum</i> ), Canada hawkweed ( <i>Hieracium canadense</i> ), cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> ), wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> ), wood lily ( <i>Lilium philadelphicum</i> ), stiff clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium annotinum</i> ), running clubmoss ( <i>Lycopodium clavatum</i> ), ground-cedar ( <i>Lycopodium complanatum</i> ), white adder's-mouth orchid ( <i>Malaxis monophylla</i> ), wild mint ( <i>Mentha arvensis</i> ), blunt-leaved sandwort ( <i>Moehringia lateriflora</i> ), one-flowered wintergreen ( <i>Moneses uniflora</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), arrow-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites sagittatus</i> ), vine-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites vitifolius</i> ), green wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), Canada goldenrod ( <i>Solidago canadensis</i> ), hairy goldenrod ( <i>Solidago hispida</i> ), marsh hedge-nettle ( <i>Stachys palustris</i> ), northern stitchwort ( <i>Stellaria calycantha</i> ), long-leaved stitchwort ( <i>Stellaria longifolia</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), tall meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), dry-ground cranberry ( <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> ), marsh violet ( <i>Viola palustris</i> ) |    |     |

|  |    |  |
|--|----|--|
| <b>Minor bryophytes and lichens (n=37)</b>   | 6% |  |
| <i>Cladina</i> / <i>Cladonia</i> spp., <i>Climacium dendroides</i> , <i>Dicranum</i> spp., <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> , other bryophytes and lichens |    |  |

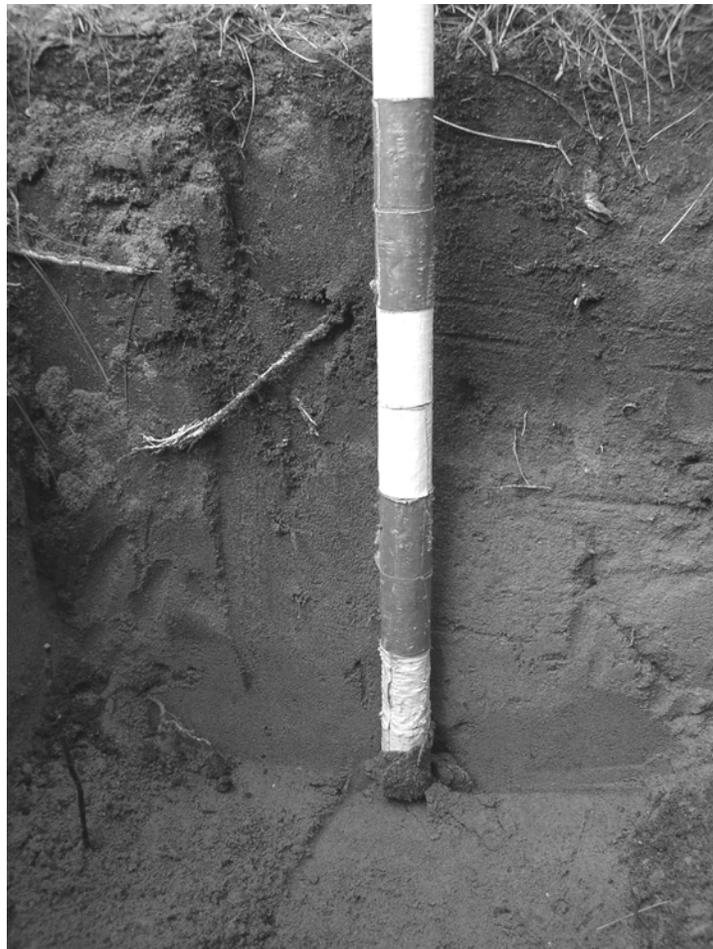
| RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|----------------------------|--------|--------|
| conifer cover 10%          | 0.38   | 0.15   |
| conifer cover 20%          | 0.35   | 0.14   |
| conifer cover 30%          | 0.31   | 0.13   |
| conifer cover 40%          | 0.28   | 0.11   |
| conifer cover 50%          | 0.25   | 0.10   |
| conifer cover 60%          | 0.22   | 0.09   |
| conifer cover 70%          | 0.18   | 0.07   |

### 5.3 Aspen Parkland Ecoregion

#### 5.3.1 *Submesic Sand Ecosite*

This ecosite includes coarse-textured soils with relatively little water-table influence. These soils occur mainly on glacio-fluvial or eolian landforms. Much of the data used to describe this type came from the Manito Sand Hills, the Battle River area, the Batoche area, and the Dundurn Sand Hills. Since only aspen stands were used in the classification, this ecosite includes mainly the subxeric to submesic areas on sand deposits, as opposed to the more xeric areas covered with grassland<sup>3</sup>. These subxeric to submesic areas may be on north-facing slopes or lower topographic positions, or have shallower depths of sand above impermeable materials.

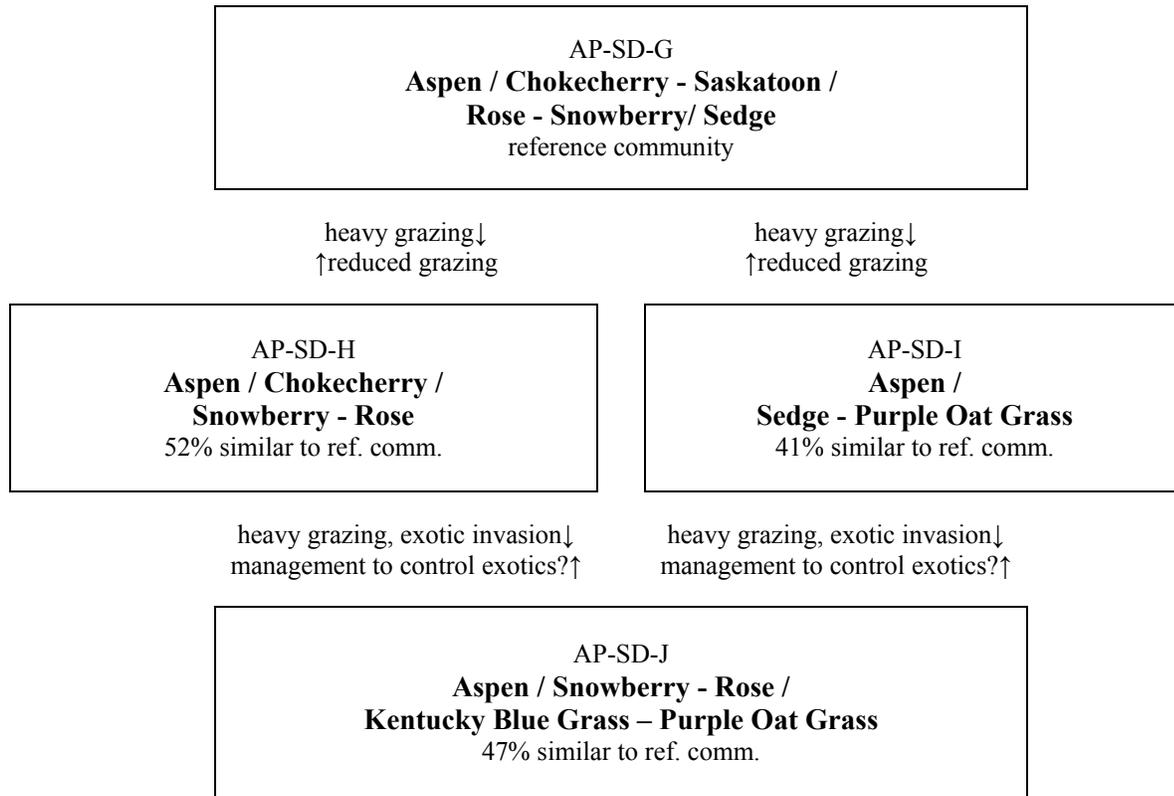
Soils are predominantly Regosols. Common soil associations include Edam (Black Soil Zone) and Vera (Dark Brown Soil Zone), which develop on wind-worked fluvial material. The drainage class is usually rated as “rapidly drained” (LRRRI 1983) because of the coarse-textured material. Some plots are rated as “well drained”. Mottling and gleying are normally absent, although some rust-coloured mottles may occur in the lower part of soil profile. The moisture regime would be described as “subxeric to submesic” (AEP 1994, Beckingham et al. 1996), or as “moderately fresh to fresh” (SE 2004).



---

<sup>3</sup> Grasslands on sandy soils in the Aspen Parkland are described in Thorpe (2007c).

**STATE-AND-TRANSITION DIAGRAM  
Aspen Parkland: Submesic Sand Ecosite**



AP-SD-G

**Aspen / Chokecherry - Saskatoon / Rose - Snowberry / Sedge**

Aspen Parkland: Submesic Sand Ecosite

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for aspen stands on sandy soils in the Aspen Parkland. Both ungrazed and lightly grazed plots were used in describing this community. Note that this community includes Kentucky blue grass, which is exotic, as a major species. Stands that are totally free of exotics are hard to find in the Aspen Parkland, so this should be regarded as a “realistic” reference community, rather than an ideal one. This community, especially in open aspen stands, combines high grass production with significant yield from palatable shrubs and forbs, so recommended stocking rates are high. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in open stands of this community; rates for closed stands are estimated.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                     |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=13)            | 48% (38 – 63) | moss cover (n=8)    | 2% (0 – 6)    |
| tall shrub cover (n=16)      | 26% (7 – 56)  | lichen cover        | ?             |
| short shrub cover (n=16)     | 19% (2 – 35)  | LFH thickness (n=7) | 2 cm (0 – 3)  |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=16) | 1% (0 – 4)    | litter cover (n=5)  | 74% (56 – 93) |
| herbaceous cover (n=16)      | 23% (1 – 50)  | bare soil (n=8)     | 0% (0 – 0)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

**Major trees (n=13)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 48% (38 - 63) |
|--|---------------|

**Major tall shrubs (n=16)**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )       | 12% (1 - 26) |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )     | 11% (0 - 23) |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> )       | 3% (0 - 15)  |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )     | 2% (0 - 8)   |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)   |

**Major short shrubs (n=16)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| rose ( <i>Rosa</i> spp.)                   | 8% (1 - 15) |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos</i> spp.)    | 6% (0 - 15) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ) | 1% (0 - 0)  |

**Major prostrate shrubs (n=16)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) |
|--|------------|

**Major graminoids (n=16)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| sedge ( <i>Carex</i> spp., especially <i>C. siccata</i> and <i>C. obtusata</i> ) | 5% (0 - 13) |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                                     | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                              | 2% (0 - 7)  |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )               | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| Hooker's oat grass ( <i>Helictotrichon hookeri</i> )                             | 1% (0 - 2)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=16)</b>                                  |            |
| vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus spp.</i> )                         | 2% (0 - 5) |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 2% (0 - 4) |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 1% (0 - 1) |
| star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| golden bean ( <i>Thermopsis rhombifolia</i> )              | 1% (0 - 2) |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 2) |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 1) |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=16)</b>   | 0% |
| wolf-willow ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> ), Bebb willow ( <i>Salix bebbiana</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=16)</b>   | 0% |
| currant ( <i>Ribes spp.</i> ), narrow-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea alba</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=16)</b>   | 1% |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ), rough hair grass ( <i>Agrostis scabra</i> ), blue grama ( <i>Bouteloua gracilis</i> ), sand grass ( <i>Calamovilfa longifolia</i> ), plains rough fescue ( <i>Festuca hallii</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=16)</b>   | 2% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), pasture sage ( <i>Artemisia frigida</i> ), Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> ), narrow-leaved milk-vetch ( <i>Astragalus pectinatus</i> ), harebell ( <i>Campanula rotundifolia</i> ), field chickweed ( <i>Cerastium arvense</i> ), horsetail ( <i>Equisetum spp.</i> ), smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> ), creeping juniper ( <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> ), goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> ) |    |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | ref. comm. |
|--|------------|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | (0.71)        | (0.29)        |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 1.05          | 0.43          |



**AP-SD-H**  
**Aspen / Chokecherry / Snowberry – Rose**  
**Aspen Parkland: Submesic Sand Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community in aspen stands on the sandy soils in the Aspen Parkland. Interpreted as showing **minor to moderate alteration** from the reference community (AP-SD-G) as a result of grazing impact. This community includes grazed stands in which snowberry is the main increaser. It probably develops from AP-SD-G by decrease in chokecherry, saskatoon, and graminoids, and increase in snowberry. This community appears to develop in stands with a denser tree canopy, compared to the open, grassy stands included in AP-SD-I. Recommended stocking rates for closed stands are based on average yields in closed shrubby stands that have been altered by grazing; rates in open stands are estimated. The transition to a low shrub type results in lower recommended stocking rates compared to the reference community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                             |               |                    |               |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=9)            | 70% (40 – 90) | moss cover (n=5)   | 0% (0 – 1)    |
| tall shrub cover (n=9)      | 12% (0 – 26)  | lichen cover       | ?             |
| short shrub cover (n=9)     | 28% (6 – 63)  | LFH thickness      | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=9) | 1% (0 – 1)    | litter cover (n=5) | 87% (74 – 97) |
| herbaceous cover (n=9)      | 22% (1 – 48)  | bare soil (n=5)    | 1% (0 – 3)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

**Major trees (n=9)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 69% (40 - 92) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 2% (0 - 3)    |

**Major tall shrubs (n=9)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )       | 5% (0 - 15) |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )     | 3% (0 - 7)  |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ) | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| wolf-willow ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> )     | 2% (0 - 3)  |
| river birch ( <i>Betula occidentalis</i> )     | 1% (0 - 2)  |

**Major short shrubs (n=9)**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> ) | 28% (4 - 63) |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                | 7% (0 - 16)  |

**Major prostrate shrubs (n=9)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> ) | 1% (0 - 1) |
|--|------------|

**Major graminoids (n=9)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> )  | 3% (0 - 10) |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )     | 1% (0 - 1)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=9)</b>                              |            |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )           | 2% (0 - 5) |
| vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus spp.</i> )                    | 2% (0 - 6) |
| golden bean ( <i>Thermopsis rhombifolia</i> )         | 2% (0 - 4) |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )                          | 1% (0 - 4) |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 4) |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=9)</b>  | 0% |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=9)</b>   | 1% |
| poison-ivy ( <i>Rhus radicans</i> ), currant ( <i>Ribes spp.</i> ), wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ), narrow-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea alba</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=9)</b>  | 1% |
| marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), northern reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis inexpansa</i> ), Hooker's oat grass ( <i>Helictotrichon hookeri</i> ), baltic rush ( <i>Juncus balticus</i> ), northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> ), Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor forbs (n=9)</b>   | 4% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), pygmy-flower ( <i>Androsace septentrionalis</i> ), prairie sage ( <i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), field chickweed ( <i>Cerastium arvense</i> ), pale comandra ( <i>Comandra pallida</i> ), horsetail ( <i>Equisetum spp.</i> ), three-flowered avens ( <i>Geum triflorum</i> ), blunt-leaved sandwort ( <i>Moehringia lateriflora</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ) |    |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 52% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.22   | 0.09   |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | (0.32) | (0.13) |

**AP-SD-I**

**Aspen / Sedge - Purple Oat Grass**

**Aspen Parkland: Submesic Sand Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community in aspen stands on sandy soils in the Aspen Parkland. Interpreted as showing **moderate alteration** from the reference community (AP-SD-G) as a result of grazing impact. This community includes the grassy stands that develop under grazing in some areas. It probably develops from AP-SD-G by decrease in shrubs and increase in graminoids. This community appears to develop in stands with a more open tree canopy, compared to AP-SD-H. The structure data show generally low tree cover, and the species composition includes several grassland species (e.g. rough fescue, Hooker's oat grass, golden bean, pasture sage) which would only be expected in open areas. The recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in open grassy stands that have been altered by grazing; rates for closed stands are estimated. While high grass yield leads to relatively high recommended stocking rates, these are somewhat lower than in the reference community because there is less palatable shrub and forb yield.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                     |              |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|
| tree cover (n=13)            | 35% (15 – 59) | moss cover (n=25)   | 4% (0 – 14)  |
| tall shrub cover (n=30)      | 4% (0 – 13)   | lichen cover        | ?            |
| short shrub cover (n=30)     | 5% (0 – 15)   | LFH thickness (n=6) | 2 cm (0 – 5) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=30) | 1% (0 – 5)    | litter cover (n=24) | 41% (4 – 89) |
| herbaceous cover (n=30)      | 53% (21 – 87) | bare soil (n=25)    | 2% (0 – 3)   |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=13)</b>                          |               |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> )     | 34% (15 - 59) |
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=30)</b>                    |               |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> )     | 1% (0 - 5)    |
| river birch ( <i>Betula occidentalis</i> )         | 1% (0 - 0)    |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )           | 1% (0 - 2)    |
| wolf-willow ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> )         | 1% (0 - 0)    |
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=30)</b>                   |               |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                          | 3% (0 - 15)   |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )           | 2% (0 - 2)    |
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=30)</b>               |               |
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> )       | 1% (0 - 1)    |
| creeping juniper ( <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> ) | 1% (0 - 1)    |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

| <b>Major graminoids (n=30)</b>   |              |
|--|--------------|
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> , especially <i>C. siccata</i> )             | 15% (1 - 33) |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                    | 8% (0 - 19)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                            | 4% (0 - 9)   |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )     | 2% (0 - 8)   |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ) | 2% (0 - 7)   |
| plains rough fescue ( <i>Festuca hallii</i> )                          | 1% (0 - 6)   |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                           | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> )                       | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| baltic rush ( <i>Juncus balticus</i> )                                 | 1% (0 - 1)   |
| Hooker's oat grass ( <i>Helictotrichon hookeri</i> )                   | 1% (0 - 0)   |

| <b>Major forbs (n=30)</b>                             |            |
|---|------------|
| vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus spp.</i> )                    | 2% (0 - 7) |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )             | 1% (0 - 1) |
| golden bean ( <i>Thermopsis rhombifolia</i> )         | 1% (0 - 2) |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) |
| goldenrod ( <i>Solidago spp.</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2) |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )      | 1% (0 - 0) |
| pasture sage ( <i>Artemisia frigida</i> )             | 1% (0 - 1) |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> )         | 1% (0 - 1) |

| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=30)</b>  |    |
|--|----|
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> ), willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> ) | 1% |

| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=30)</b>  |    |
|---|----|
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ), narrow-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea alba</i> ) | 0% |

| <b>Minor graminoids (n=30)</b>  |    |
|---|----|
| northern wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron dasystachyum</i> ), western wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron smithii</i> ), blue grama ( <i>Bouteloua gracilis</i> ), smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), northern reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis inexpansa</i> ), plains reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis montanensis</i> ), sand grass ( <i>Calamovilfa longifolia</i> ), sheep fescue ( <i>Festuca saximontana</i> ), june grass ( <i>Koeleria macrantha</i> ), sand dropseed ( <i>Sporobolus cryptandrus</i> ), needle-and-thread ( <i>Stipa comata</i> ), western porcupine grass ( <i>Stipa curtisetata</i> ) | 2% |

| <b>Minor forbs (n=30)</b>   |    |
|---|----|
| pygmy-flower ( <i>Androsace septentrionalis</i> ), crocus anemone ( <i>Anemone patens</i> ), everlasting ( <i>Antennaria spp.</i> ), plains wormwood ( <i>Artemisia campestris</i> ), prairie sage ( <i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i> ), aster ( <i>Aster spp.</i> ), field chickweed ( <i>Cerastium arvense</i> ), pale comandra ( <i>Comandra pallida</i> ), horsetail ( <i>Equisetum spp.</i> ), three-flowered avens ( <i>Geum triflorum</i> ), two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ), wild bergamot ( <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola spp.</i> ), dock ( <i>Rumex spp.</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> ) | 7% |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 41% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | (0.50)        | (0.20)        |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.74          | 0.30          |

AP-SD-J

**Aspen / Snowberry - Rose / Kentucky Blue Grass – Purple Oat Grass**

Aspen Parkland: Submesic Sand Ecosite

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community in aspen stands on sandy soils in the Aspen Parkland. Interpreted as showing **significant alteration** from the reference community (AP-SD-G) as a result of grazing impact coupled with exotic invasion. Kentucky blue grass, as well as forbs such as dandelion, invade stands in which the native shrubs and herbs have been weakened by grazing. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in open grassy stands that have been altered by grazing; rates for closed stands are estimated. While high grass yield leads to relatively high recommended stocking rates, these are somewhat lower than in the reference community because there is less yield of palatable shrubs and forbs.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                     |              |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|--------------|
| tree cover (n=8)             | 59% (46 – 73) | moss cover (n=12)   | 1% (0 – 1)   |
| tall shrub cover (n=12)      | 7% (0 – 22)   | lichen cover        | ?            |
| short shrub cover (n=12)     | 9% (0 – 20)   | LFH thickness       | ?            |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=12) | 1% (0 – 4)    | litter cover (n=10) | 66% (2 – 98) |
| herbaceous cover (n=12)      | 48% (38 – 58) | bare soil (n=12)    | 2% (0 – 3)   |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=8)</b>   |               |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> )                         | 59% (46 - 73) |
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=12)</b>  |               |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )                               | 3% (0 - 10)   |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                             | 3% (0 - 5)    |
| wolf-willow ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> )                             | 1% (0 - 5)    |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )   | 1% (0 - 1)    |
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=12)</b>                                       |               |
| snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos spp.</i> )                               | 15% (0 - 49)  |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )  | 5% (0 - 10)   |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )                             | 1% (0 - 1)    |
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=12)</b>                                   |               |
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> )                           | 1% (0 - 4)    |
| <b>Major graminoids (n=12)</b>   |               |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                           | 16% (5 - 27)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                    | 6% (0 - 12)   |
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> , especially <i>C. siccata</i> )             | 4% (0 - 12)   |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ) | 4% (0 - 9)    |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )     | 2% (0 - 6)    |
| baltic rush ( <i>Juncus balticus</i> )                                 | 1% (0 - 1)    |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=12)</b>                             |            |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )           | 4% (0 - 8) |
| golden bean ( <i>Thermopsis rhombifolia</i> )         | 2% (0 - 4) |
| vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus</i> spp.)                     | 2% (0 - 4) |
| violet ( <i>Viola</i> spp.)                           | 1% (0 - 2) |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )      | 1% (0 - 3) |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )             | 1% (0 - 2) |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=12)</b>          | 0% |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ) |    |

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=12)</b> | 0% |
| currant ( <i>Ribes</i> spp.)     |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=12)</b>  | 2% |
| blue grama ( <i>Bouteloua gracilis</i> ), fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), plains reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis montanensis</i> ), plains rough fescue ( <i>Festuca hallii</i> ), june grass ( <i>Koeleria macrantha</i> ), northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor forbs (n=12)</b>   | 5% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), everlasting ( <i>Antennaria</i> spp.), prairie sage ( <i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i> ), Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), harebell ( <i>Campanula rotundifolia</i> ), field chickweed ( <i>Cerastium arvense</i> ), pale comandra ( <i>Comandra pallida</i> ), wild licorice ( <i>Glycyrrhiza lepidota</i> ), two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ), blunt-leaved sandwort ( <i>Moehringia lateriflora</i> ), wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola</i> spp.), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), goldenrod ( <i>Solidago</i> spp.), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ) |    |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 47% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | (0.50) | (0.20) |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.74   | 0.30   |



### *5.3.2 Mesic Loam Ecosite*

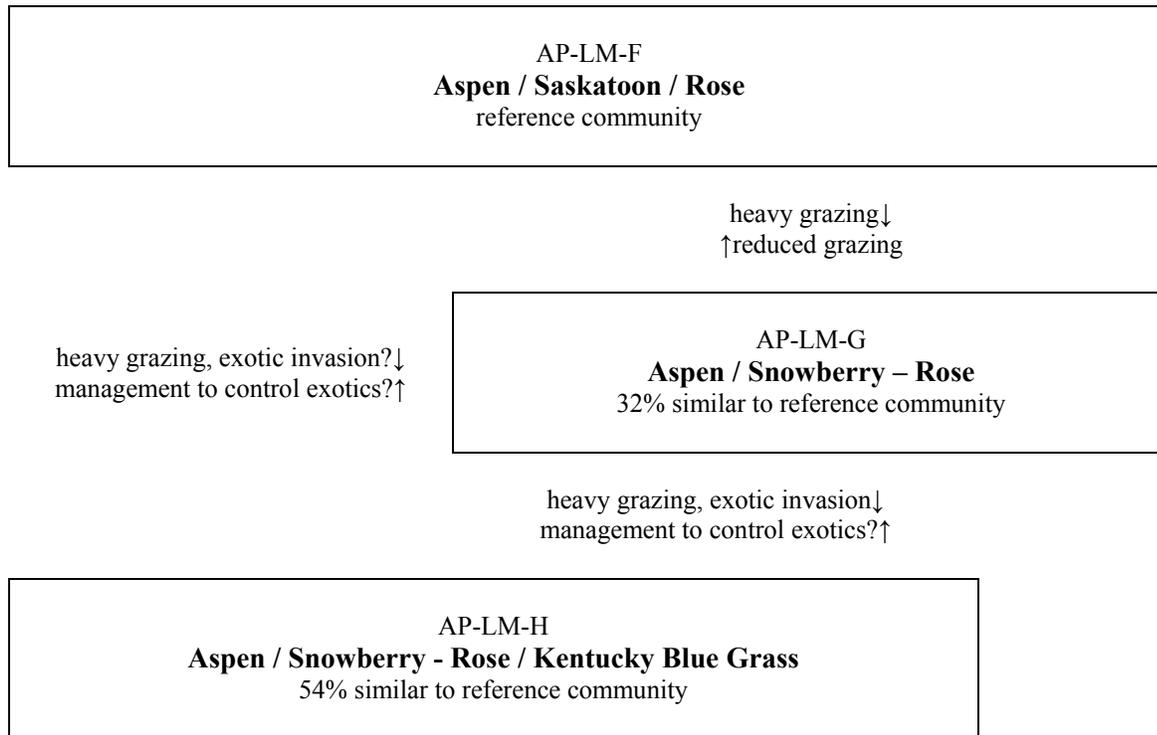
This ecosite includes mesic sites (i.e. sites with intermediate moisture availability) on medium to moderately fine-textured soils that support aspen stands. These sites occur mainly on morainal landforms, with textures of loam to clay loam, or occasionally clay. Soils range from Dark Brown to Black to Dark Gray Chernozems, or even Gray Luvisols in some areas. Common soil associations include Weyburn, Oxbow, Whitewood, and Waitville. The drainage class is usually rated as “well drained” or “moderately well drained”. Gleying is absent, while mottling is either absent or restricted to the lower part of the soil profile (moderately well drained soils). The moisture regime would be rated as “mesic” (AEP 1994, Beckingham et al. 1996) or “very fresh” (SE 2004). On rolling moraines in the Aspen Parkland, grasslands<sup>4</sup> occur on warmer and drier slope positions (crests and south-facing slopes), while the forests of the Mesic Loam Ecosite are found on cooler and moister positions such as north-facing slopes and depressions. However depressional slope positions are often moist enough to belong in the Moist Ecosite (see below) rather than the Mesic Loam Ecosite.



---

<sup>4</sup> Grasslands of loamy soils in the Aspen Parkland are described in Thorpe (2007b).

**STATE-AND-TRANSITION DIAGRAM**  
**Aspen Parkland: Mesic Loam Ecosite**



AP-LM-F  
**Aspen / Saskatoon / Rose**  
 Aspen Parkland: Mesic Loam Ecosite

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for aspen stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland. This reference community is **tentative** because of the small number of plots available for characterizing it. Note that AP-LM-F includes Kentucky blue grass and dandelion, which are exotic, as major species. Stands that are totally free of exotics are hard to find in the Aspen Parkland, so this should be regarded as a “realistic” reference community, rather than an ideal one. Stands with a dense hazelnut understory are also found on this ecosite, especially in the moister parts of the Aspen Parkland, but data were insufficient to describe a community of this type. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in open and closed hardwood stands. Recommended stocking rates would be lower in stands with a dense hazelnut layer (approximately 0.12 AUM/ac).

**STRUCTURE**

|                             |              |                     |              |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|
| tree cover                  | ?            | moss cover (n=5)    | 0% (0 – 1)   |
| tall shrub cover (n=6)      | 13% (3 – 24) | lichen cover        | ?            |
| short shrub cover (n=6)     | 22% (7 – 46) | LFH thickness (n=4) | 6 cm (4 – 8) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=6) | 0% (0 – 0)   | litter cover        | ?            |
| herbaceous cover (n=6)      | 38% (7 – 62) | bare soil (n=5)     | 0% (0 – 0)   |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**percent cover**

**Major trees (n=3)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 41% (12 - 72) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 13% (0 - 32)  |

**Major tall shrubs (n=6)**

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )      | 9% (2 - 18) |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )      | 3% (0 - 9)  |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )        | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| willow ( <i>Salix</i> spp.)                     | 2% (0 - 5)  |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ) | 1% (0 - 4)  |

**Major short shrubs (n=6)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| rose ( <i>Rosa</i> spp.)                                 | 9% (3 - 19) |
| western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ) | 4% (0 - 10) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )               | 2% (0 - 7)  |
| currant ( <i>Ribes</i> spp.)                             | 1% (0 - 2)  |

**Major graminoids (n=6)**

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )            | 4% (0 - 12) |
| hay sedge ( <i>Carex siccata</i> )  | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                                  | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>unilaterale</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| hairy wild rye ( <i>Elymus innovatus</i> )                                    | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )                           | 1% (0 - 2)  |

***Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands***

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=6)</b>                                   |            |
| violet ( <i>Viola</i> spp.)                                | 4% (0 - 9) |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 4% (0 - 8) |
| spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> )     | 2% (0 - 7) |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )             | 2% (0 - 7) |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 2% (0 - 4) |
| Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> )                | 1% (0 - 4) |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 1% (0 - 3) |
| fireweed ( <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> )                | 1% (0 - 3) |
| cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> )    | 1% (0 - 3) |
| showy aster ( <i>Aster conspicuus</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2) |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 2) |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> )                | 1% (0 - 2) |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 1) |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 1% (0 - 1) |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=6)</b>   | 1% |
| twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> ), low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=6)</b>  | 0% |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> ), few-flowered snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=6)</b>   | 1% |
| slender wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> var. <i>trachycaulum</i> ), redtop ( <i>Agrostis stolonifera</i> ), smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), blunt sedge ( <i>Carex obtusata</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor forbs (n=6)</b>   | 2% |
| baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> ), Canada anemone ( <i>Anemone canadensis</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), milk-vetch ( <i>Astragalus</i> spp.), bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> ), fringed loosestrife ( <i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> ), dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> ), Canada goldenrod ( <i>Solidago canadensis</i> ), long-leaved stitchwort ( <i>Stellaria longifolia</i> ) |    |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | ref. comm. |
|--|------------|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | <b>AUM/ha</b> | <b>AUM/ac</b> |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.42          | 0.17          |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.62          | 0.25          |



**AP-LM-G**  
**Aspen / Snowberry – Rose**  
**Aspen Parkland: Mesic Loam Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland. This community is interpreted as showing **significant alteration** from the reference community (AP-LM-A) as a result of grazing impact. The main changes are decreases in tall shrubs, including the palatable saskatoon, chokecherry, pincherry, and dogwood, and a large increase in snowberry. Data were limited for this ecosite. One anomaly is the appearance of European buckthorn as a major tall shrub. This is an uncommon exotic invader, which happened to appear in a few of the plots for which data were available. However, it should not be expected in most areas. Recommended stocking rates are based on averaged yields in closed shrubby stands that have been altered by grazing; rates in open stands are estimated. The transition to a low shrub type results in lower recommended stocking rates compared to the reference community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                             |               |                   |   |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---|
| tree cover (n=9)            | 47% (15 – 69) | moss cover (n=)   | ? |
| tall shrub cover (n=9)      | 4% (0 – 7)    | lichen cover (n=) | ? |
| short shrub cover (n=9)     | 58% (34 – 76) | LFH thickness     | ? |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=9) | 0% (0 – 0)    | litter cover (n=) | ? |
| herbaceous cover (n=9)      | 11% (2 – 22)  | bare soil (n=)    | ? |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

**Major trees (n=9)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 46% (15 - 67) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 1% (0 - 2)    |

**Major tall shrubs (n=9)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                     | 3% (0 - 5) |
| European buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3) |

**Major short shrubs (n=9)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ) | 48% (32 - 63) |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                                | 8% (0 - 20)   |
| narrow-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea alba</i> )        | 1% (0 - 3)    |

**Major graminoids (n=9)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 2% (0 - 4) |
| hay sedge ( <i>Carex siccata</i> )                                 | 2% (0 - 3) |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                       | 1% (0 - 3) |

**Major forbs (n=9)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| nodding stickseed ( <i>Hackelia americana</i> )            | 3% (0 - 5) |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 1% (0 - 2) |
| star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 1) |

**Minor tall shrubs (n=9)**

|  |    |
|--|----|
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> ) | 0% |
|--|----|

***Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands***

---

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=9)</b><br>currant ( <i>Ribes spp.</i> ), wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ) | 1% |
|--|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor forbs (n=9)</b><br>Canada anemone ( <i>Anemone canadensis</i> ), field chickweed ( <i>Cerastium arvense</i> ), northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> ), wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> ), stinging nettle ( <i>Urtica dioica</i> ), American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> ) | 2% |
|--|----|

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 32% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.22   | 0.09   |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | (0.32) | (0.13) |



AP-LM-H  
**Aspen / Snowberry - Rose / Kentucky Blue Grass**  
 Aspen Parkland: Mesic Loam Ecosite

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in aspen stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland. Interpreted as showing **significant alteration** from the reference community (AP-LM-A) as a result of grazing impact. This community includes stands in which exotic herbs have become dominant. Kentucky blue grass and other exotics invade stands in which the native species have been weakened by heavy grazing. Production of palatable forage appears to be higher than in the reference community, mainly because of the increased proportion of grass. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in open grassy stands that have been altered by grazing; rates in closed stands are estimated. While the ecological status of this community is low, reducing stocking rates will probably not reverse the invasion of exotic herbs. Therefore, recommended stocking rates are higher than for the reference community. Fire may kill exotic herbs and encourage resprouting of native shrubs, so may aid the transition back to a native community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                    |               |
|------------------------------|---------------|--------------------|---------------|
| tree cover (n=10)            | 64% (7 – 100) | moss cover (n=10)  | 0% (0 – 0)    |
| tall shrub cover (n=12)      | 11% (1 – 21)  | lichen cover       | ?             |
| short shrub cover (n=12)     | 24% (8 – 40)  | LFH thickness      | ?             |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=12) | 0% (0 – 0)    | litter cover (n=8) | 58% (35 – 95) |
| herbaceous cover (n=12)      | 54% (29 – 79) | bare soil (n=10)   | 1% (0 – 1)    |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**% cover**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=10)</b>  |              |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> )                     | 54% (6 - 86) |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )                       | 13% (0 - 31) |
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=12)</b>                                    |              |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                                       | 6% (0 - 19)  |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )                         | 2% (0 - 4)   |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 4)   |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )                           | 1% (0 - 1)   |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> )                    | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=12)</b>                                   |              |
| western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> )           | 12% (2 - 28) |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )  | 9% (0 - 20)  |
| currant ( <i>Ribes spp.</i> )                                      | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )                         | 1% (0 - 1)   |
| <b>Major graminoids (n=12)</b>                                     |              |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                       | 17% (8 - 32) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 6% (0 - 16)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=12)</b>                                  |             |
| common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> )           | 4% (0 - 7)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> )      | 3% (0 - 9)  |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )                   | 3% (0 - 7)  |
| star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ) | 2% (0 - 8)  |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )                               | 2% (0 - 12) |
| veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> )           | 2% (0 - 3)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )                | 2% (0 - 4)  |
| tall meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i> )           | 1% (0 - 5)  |
| American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> )                  | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| Canada anemone ( <i>Anemone canadensis</i> )               | 1% (0 - 2)  |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=12)</b>                  | 0% |
| European buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=12)</b>                  | 1% |
| narrow-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea alba</i> ) |    |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=12)</b>  | 2% |
| quack grass ( <i>Agropyron repens</i> ), bearded wheat grass ( <i>Agropyron trachycaulum var. unilaterale</i> ), fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), blunt sedge ( <i>Carex obtusata</i> ), hay sedge ( <i>Carex siccata</i> ), Canby's blue grass ( <i>Poa canbyi</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> ) |    |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor forbs (n=12)</b>  | 5% |
| woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), rayless aster ( <i>Aster brachyactis</i> ), Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> ), bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> ), hemp-nettle ( <i>Galeopsis tetrahit</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), northern hedysarum ( <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> ), cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> ), two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ), alfalfa ( <i>Medicago sativa</i> ), wild mint ( <i>Mentha arvensis</i> ), wild bergamot ( <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), common shinleaf ( <i>Pyrola elliptica</i> ), wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola spp.</i> ), dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> ), Canada goldenrod ( <i>Solidago canadensis</i> ), perennial sow-thistle ( <i>Sonchus arvensis</i> ), golden bean ( <i>Thermopsis rhombifolia</i> ), red clover ( <i>Trifolium pratense</i> ), white clover ( <i>Trifolium repens</i> ) |    |

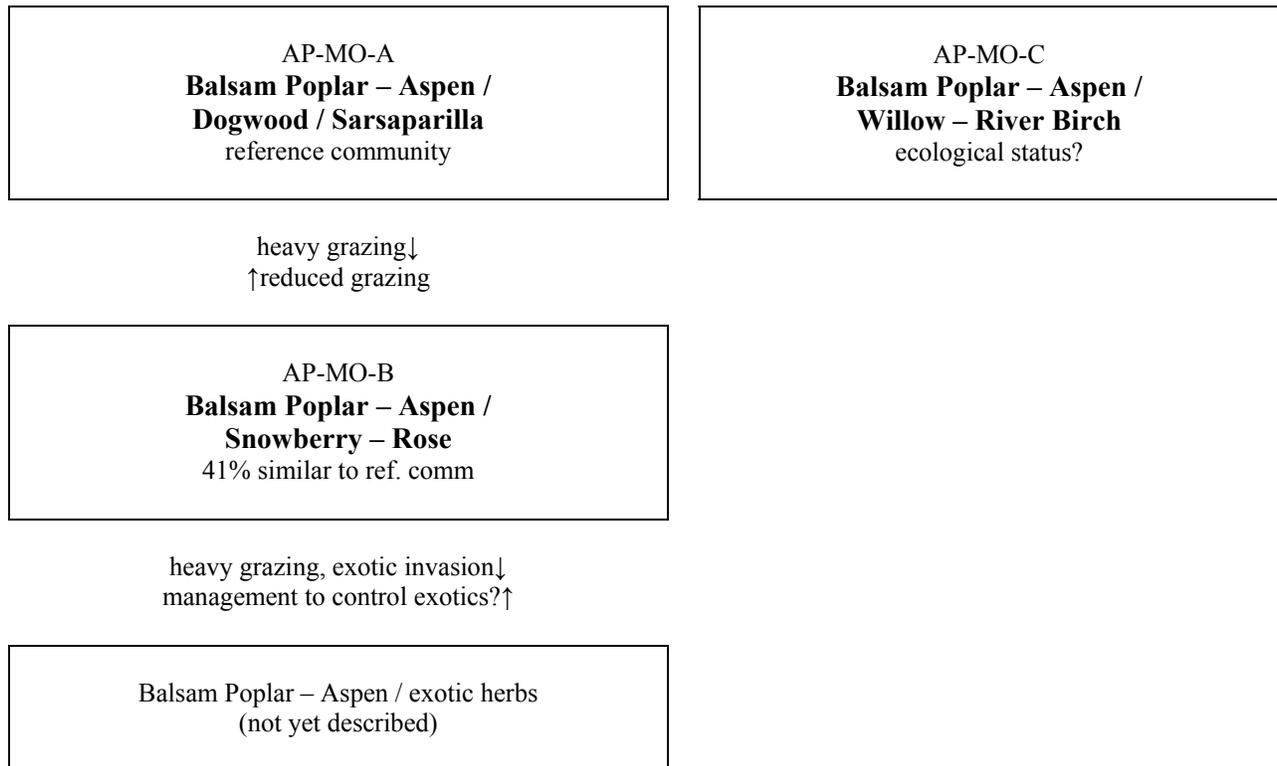
|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 54% |
|--|-----|

| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b>   | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | (0.50) | (0.20) |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.74   | 0.30   |

### 5.3.3 *Moist Ecosite*

This ecosite includes moist sites that support forests in which balsam poplar is usually part of the tree canopy. These sites may occur on a variety of landforms, on level or depressional slope positions that are kept moist either by a high water table or by runoff from upper slopes. Soil texture is variable, from sand to clay, because the high water table overrides the effect of texture. Soils are Gleyed Regosols, Gleyed Chernozems, or Gleysols. The drainage class is usually rated as “imperfectly drained”, although some plots are rated as “poorly drained” (LRRI 1983). Prominent mottling usually occurs in the top 50 cm of soil, and gray gley colours may appear in the soil profile. The moisture regime is described as “subhygric to hygric” (AEP 1994, Beckingham et al. 1996) or as “moist to very moist” (SE 2004).

#### STATE-AND-TRANSITION DIAGRAM Aspen Parkland: Moist Ecosite



**AP-MO-A**

**Balsam Poplar - Aspen / Dogwood / Sarsaparilla**

**Aspen Parkland: Moist Ecosite**

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Reference community for poplar forests on the Moist Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland. Note that AP-MO-A includes Kentucky blue grass as a major species. Stands that are totally free of exotics are hard to find in the Aspen Parkland, so this should be regarded as a “realistic” reference community, rather than an ideal one. This community provides a mix of palatable graminoids, forbs, and shrubs, and recommended stocking rates are similar to comparable stands on the Mesic Loam Ecosite. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in open and closed stands of reference communities.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |                      |                |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------------------|----------------|
| tree cover (n=19)            | 54% (27 – 79) | moss cover           | ?              |
| tall shrub cover (n=22)      | 28% (15 – 54) | lichen cover         | ?              |
| short shrub cover (n=22)     | 17% (1 – 39)  | LFH thickness (n=10) | 12 cm (2 – 21) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=22) | 2% (0 – 0)    | litter cover         | ?              |
| herbaceous cover (n=22)      | 24% (1 – 41)  | bare soil            | ?              |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**percent cover**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=19)</b>                      |              |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 31% (0 - 63) |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 20% (0 - 63) |
| white birch ( <i>Betula papyrifera</i> )       | 2% (0 - 0)   |
| jack poplar ( <i>Populus X jackii</i> )        | 2% (0 - 0)   |
| Manitoba maple ( <i>Acer negundo</i> )         | 1% (0 - 0)   |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=22)</b>  |              |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> )                                      | 14% (0 - 20) |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )   | 4% (0 - 15)  |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )   | 3% (0 - 15)  |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> )   | 3% (0 - 15)  |
| pincherry ( <i>Prunus pensylvanica</i> )   | 2% (0 - 14)  |
| high bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum opulus</i> )                                       | 2% (0 - 3)   |
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> , especially <i>S. bebbiana</i> and <i>S. monticola</i> ) | 1% (0 - 5)   |
| European buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> )                                     | 1% (0 - 0)   |

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=22)</b>                         |             |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                                | 5% (0 - 15) |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )               | 3% (0 - 15) |
| western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ) | 2% (0 - 6)  |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> )     | 1% (0 - 0)  |
| few-flowered snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i> )   | 1% (0 - 3)  |
| poison-ivy ( <i>Rhus radicans</i> )                      | 1% (0 - 0)  |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Major prostrate shrubs (n=22)</b>               |            |
| bearberry ( <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> )       | 1% (0 - 0) |
| creeping juniper ( <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> ) | 1% (0 - 0) |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Major graminoids (n=22)</b>   |              |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> )   | 2% (0 - 2)   |
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> , especially <i>C. siccata</i> )   | 1% (0 - 0)   |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )   | 1% (0 - 0)   |
| purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> )  | 1% (0 - 1)   |
| <b>Major forbs (n=22)</b>  |              |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )   | 11% (0 - 38) |
| dewberry ( <i>Rubus pubescens</i> )  | 1% (0 - 3)   |
| violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> )   | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| raspberry ( <i>Rubus spp.</i> )  | 1% (0 - 0)   |
| meadow horsetail ( <i>Equisetum pratense</i> )   | 1% (0 - 0)   |
| Canada thistle ( <i>Cirsium arvense</i> )  | 1% (0 - 0)   |
| two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> )   | 1% (0 - 2)   |
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=22)</b>  |              |
| river birch ( <i>Betula occidentalis</i> ), wolf-willow ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> ), twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), low bush-cranberry ( <i>Viburnum edule</i> )   | 1%           |
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=22)</b>   |              |
| low juniper ( <i>Juniperus communis</i> ), alder-leaved buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i> ), northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> ), swamp red currant ( <i>Ribes triste</i> )  | 1%           |
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=22)</b>   |              |
| fringed brome ( <i>Bromus ciliatus</i> ), smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), timber oat grass ( <i>Danthonia intermedia</i> ), fowl manna grass ( <i>Glyceria striata</i> )   | 1%           |
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=22)</b>   |              |
| baneberry ( <i>Actaea rubra</i> ), Canada anemone ( <i>Anemone canadensis</i> ), spreading dogbane ( <i>Apocynum androsaemifolium</i> ), Lindley's aster ( <i>Aster ciliolatus</i> ), bunchberry ( <i>Cornus canadensis</i> ), fairybells ( <i>Disporum trachycarpum</i> ), smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> ), northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> ), wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> ), fringed loosestrife ( <i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> ), lungwort ( <i>Mertensia paniculata</i> ), palmate-leaved colt's-foot ( <i>Petasites palmatus</i> ), pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> ), snakeroot ( <i>Sanicula marilandica</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), Canada goldenrod ( <i>Solidago canadensis</i> ), giant goldenrod ( <i>Solidago gigantea</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), American vetch ( <i>Vicia americana</i> ) | 5%           |
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b>   | ref. comm.   |

| RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES          | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.42   | 0.17   |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | 0.62   | 0.25   |



**AP-MO-B**  
**Balsam Poplar - Aspen / Snowberry – Rose**  
 Aspen Parkland: Moist Ecosite

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community occurring in poplar stands on the Moist Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland. Interpreted as showing **moderate alteration** from the reference community (AP-MO-B) as a result of grazing impact. Palatable tall shrubs such as red-osier dogwood, chokecherry, and saskatoon have decreased, while the low shrub layer of snowberry and rose has increased. Recommended stocking rates are based on average yields in closed shrubby stands that have been altered by grazing; rates in open stands are estimated. The transition to a low shrub type results in lower recommended stocking rates compared to the reference community.

**STRUCTURE**

|                             |               |                     |                |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------|
| tree cover (n=5)            | 37% (19 – 53) | moss cover          | ?              |
| tall shrub cover (n=8)      | 4% (0 – 9)    | lichen cover        | ?              |
| short shrub cover (n=8)     | 28% (15 – 39) | LFH thickness (n=5) | 16 cm (5 – 32) |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=8) | 0% (0 – 0)    | litter cover        | ?              |
| herbaceous cover (n=8)      | 17% (4 – 29)  | bare soil           | ?              |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**percent cover**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| <b>Major trees (n=5)</b>                       |               |
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 27% (10 - 38) |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 11% (0 - 29)  |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Major tall shrubs (n=8)</b>             |            |
| beaked hazelnut ( <i>Corylus cornuta</i> ) | 3% (0 - 9) |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2) |
| chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )   | 1% (0 - 1) |

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| <b>Major short shrubs (n=8)</b>                          |              |
| western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ) | 12% (4 - 18) |
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                                | 10% (3 - 16) |
| Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> )     | 2% (0 - 5)   |
| northern gooseberry ( <i>Ribes oxycanthoides</i> )       | 2% (0 - 5)   |
| wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> )               | 1% (0 - 2)   |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Major graminoids (n=8)</b>                                      |            |
| Kentucky blue grass ( <i>Poa pratensis</i> )                       | 2% (0 - 5) |
| white-grained mountain rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis asperifolia</i> ) | 1% (0 - 1) |

|   |             |
|---|-------------|
| <b>Major forbs (n=8)</b>                              |             |
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )        | 6% (0 - 15) |
| wild peavine ( <i>Lathyrus venosus</i> )              | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 2)  |
| northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> )           | 1% (0 - 2)  |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=8)</b><br>red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ), wolf-willow ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> ), twining honeysuckle ( <i>Lonicera dioica</i> ), Bebb willow ( <i>Salix bebbiana</i> ) | 1% |
|--|----|

|   |    |
|---|----|
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=8)</b><br>alder-leaved buckthorn ( <i>Rhamnus alnifolia</i> ), skunk currant ( <i>Ribes glandulosum</i> ), narrow-leaved meadowsweet ( <i>Spiraea alba</i> ) | 1% |
|---|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=8)</b><br>quack grass ( <i>Agropyron repens</i> ), marsh reed grass ( <i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> ), sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> ), purple oat grass ( <i>Schizachne purpurascens</i> ) | 1% |
|--|----|

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=8)</b><br>woolly yarrow ( <i>Achillea millefolium</i> ), Canada anemone ( <i>Anemone canadensis</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), creeping juniper ( <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> ), cream-colored vetchling ( <i>Lathyrus ochroleucus</i> ), fringed loosestrife ( <i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> ), two-leaved solomon's seal ( <i>Maianthemum canadense</i> ), blunt-leaved sandwort ( <i>Moehringia lateriflora</i> ), one-sided wintergreen ( <i>Orthilia secunda</i> ), common plantain ( <i>Plantago major</i> ), pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> ), marsh skullcap ( <i>Scutellaria galericulata</i> ), star-flowered solomon's-seal ( <i>Smilacina stellata</i> ), Canada goldenrod ( <i>Solidago canadensis</i> ), perennial sow-thistle ( <i>Sonchus arvensis</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), tall meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), stinging nettle ( <i>Urtica dioica</i> ), violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> ) | 4% |
|--|----|

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b> | 41% |
|--|-----|

| RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES          | AUM/ha | AUM/ac |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--------|
| closed stands (>50% canopy closure) | 0.22   | 0.09   |
| open stands (<50% canopy closure)   | (0.32) | (0.13) |



**AP-MO-C**  
**Balsam Poplar - Aspen / Willow - River Birch**  
 Aspen Parkland: Moist Ecosite

**GENERAL DESCRIPTION:** Grazed community found in open poplar stands with a distinct tall shrub layer on the Moist Ecosite in the Aspen Parkland. More research is needed on the ecological differences between this community and AP-MO-A (Balsam Poplar – Aspen / Dogwood / Sarsaparilla). The prominence of river birch and willow in AP-MO-C may indicate a site difference. Many of the plots in this type are on moist sandy soils, so the difference may be texture-related. While the relatively low abundance of decreaser species suggests a grazing impact, the ecological status of this community is unclear. While no yield data were available, the cover of palatable species suggests that recommended stocking rates should be lower than in the reference community, so they were set at half of the reference value for open stands.

**STRUCTURE**

|                              |               |               |   |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|
| tree cover (n=10)            | 39% (15 – 54) | moss cover    | ? |
| tall shrub cover (n=10)      | 34% (15 – 54) | lichen cover  | ? |
| short shrub cover (n=10)     | 10% (0 – 18)  | LFH thickness | ? |
| prostrate shrub cover (n=10) | 0% (0 – 0)    | litter cover  | ? |
| herbaceous cover (n=10)      | 15% (1 – 34)  | bare soil     | ? |

**SPECIES COMPOSITION**

**percent cover**

**Major trees (n=10)**

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| balsam poplar ( <i>Populus balsamifera</i> )   | 28% (14 - 39) |
| trembling aspen ( <i>Populus tremuloides</i> ) | 11% (0 - 20)  |

**Major tall shrubs (n=10)**

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| willow ( <i>Salix spp.</i> )                    | 15% (0 - 38) |
| river birch ( <i>Betula occidentalis</i> )      | 15% (0 - 38) |
| wolf-willow ( <i>Elaeagnus commutata</i> )      | 2% (0 - 2)   |
| saskatoon ( <i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i> )      | 2% (0 - 2)   |
| red-osier dogwood ( <i>Cornus stolonifera</i> ) | 1% (0 - 3)   |

**Major short shrubs (n=10)**

|  |             |
|--|-------------|
| rose ( <i>Rosa spp.</i> )                                | 5% (0 - 15) |
| western snowberry ( <i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i> ) | 4% (0 - 8)  |

**Major graminoids (n=10)**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| sedge ( <i>Carex spp.</i> )                  | 2% (0 - 3) |
| smooth brome ( <i>Bromus inermis</i> )       | 2% (0 - 1) |
| fowl manna grass ( <i>Glyceria striata</i> ) | 2% (0 - 1) |

**Major forbs (n=10)**

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| wild sarsaparilla ( <i>Aralia nudicaulis</i> )        | 4% (0 - 4) |
| smooth wild strawberry ( <i>Fragaria virginiana</i> ) | 1% (0 - 1) |

**Ecosites and Communities of Forested Rangelands**

---

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b>Minor tall shrubs (n=10)</b><br>chokecherry ( <i>Prunus virginiana</i> )   | 0%  |
| <b>Minor short shrubs (n=10)</b><br>wild red raspberry ( <i>Rubus idaeus</i> ), Canada buffaloberry ( <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> )  | 0%  |
| <b>Minor graminoids (n=10)</b><br>quack grass ( <i>Agropyron repens</i> ), baltic rush ( <i>Juncus balticus</i> ), bog muhly ( <i>Muhlenbergia glomerata</i> ), northern rice grass ( <i>Oryzopsis pungens</i> )  | 1%  |
| <b>Minor forbs and prostrate shrubs (n=10)</b><br>false dandelion ( <i>Agoseris glauca</i> ), rush aster ( <i>Aster borealis</i> ), smooth aster ( <i>Aster laevis</i> ), thistle ( <i>Cirsium spp.</i> ), swamp horsetail ( <i>Equisetum fluviatile</i> ), meadow horsetail ( <i>Equisetum pratense</i> ), northern bedstraw ( <i>Galium boreale</i> ), sweet-scented bedstraw ( <i>Galium triflorum</i> ), fringed loosestrife ( <i>Lysimachia ciliata</i> ), knotweed ( <i>Polygonum spp.</i> ), pink wintergreen ( <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> ), marsh skullcap ( <i>Scutellaria galericulata</i> ), giant goldenrod ( <i>Solidago gigantea</i> ), common dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), veiny meadow-rue ( <i>Thalictrum venulosum</i> ), violet ( <i>Viola spp.</i> ) | 4%  |
| <b>SIMILARITY TO REFERENCE COMMUNITY</b>  | 28% |

**RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATE**

|                                   |             |             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>RECOMMENDED STOCKING RATES</b> | 0.31 AUM/ha | 0.31 AUM/ac |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|

## 6. LITERATURE CITED

- Abouguendia, Z. 1990. Range plan development. New Pasture and Grazing Technologies Project, Regina.
- Abouguendia, Z., J.P. Thorpe, and R.C. Godwin. 1990. Development of an assessment procedure for Saskatchewan rangeland. Saskatchewan Research Council Pub. No. E-2520-4-E-90.
- AEP. 1994. Ecological land survey site description manual. Alberta Environmental Protection, Edmonton.
- ASRD. 2004. Methodology for calculating carrying and grazing capacity on public rangelands. Alberta Sustainable Resource Development, Public Lands & Forests.
- Beckingham, J.D., D.G. Nielsen, and V.A. Futoransky. 1996. Field guide to ecosites of the Mid-Boreal Ecoregions of Saskatchewan. Canadian Forest Service, Northern Forestry Centre, Special Report 6.
- Godwin, R.C., and J.P. Thorpe. 1992. A biophysical survey of the Silverwood Riverbank area. Saskatchewan Research Council Publication E-2550-1-E-92.
- Johnson, D., L. Kershaw, A. MacKinnon, and J. Pojar. 1995. Plants of the western boreal forest and aspen parkland. Lone Pine Publishing, Edmonton, AB.
- LRRI. 1983. The Canadian Soil Information System (CanSIS): Manual for describing soils in the field. Agriculture Canada, Land Resources Research Institute, LRRI Contrib. No. 82-52.
- Moss, E.H. 1983. Flora of Alberta. Second Edition. Revised by J.G. Packer. University of Toronto Press.
- Mueller-Dombois, D., and H. Ellenberg. 1974. Aims and methods of vegetation ecology. John Wiley & Sons, New York. 547 pp.
- Padbury, G.A., and D.F. Acton. 1994. Ecoregions of Saskatchewan. Poster map at 1:2,000,000. Saskatchewan Property Management Corporation.
- PCAP. 2008. Range health assessment: native grassland and forest. Saskatchewan Prairie Conservation Action Plan.
- Sask Forage Council. 2007. Field guide: identification of common range plants of northern Saskatchewan.
- SE. 2004. Saskatchewan Forest Vegetation Inventory – Draft. Saskatchewan Environment, Forest Service.
- SRM. 1989. A glossary of terms used in range management. Third Edition. Society for Range Management, Denver, CO.
- Thien, S.J. 1979. A flow diagram for teaching texture-by-feel analysis. Journal of Agronomic Education 8:54-55.

- Thorpe, J. 1978. Effects of cattle grazing on understory shrubs in Saskatchewan aspen forests. M.Sc. Thesis, Dept. of Plant Ecology, University of Saskatchewan.
- Thorpe, J. 2007a. Saskatchewan Rangeland Ecosystems, Publication 1: Ecoregions and Ecosites. Saskatchewan Prairie Conservation Action Plan. Saskatchewan Research Council Pub. No. 11881-1E07.
- Thorpe, J. 2007b. Saskatchewan Rangeland Ecosystems, Publication 4: Communities on the Loam Ecosite. Saskatchewan Prairie Conservation Action Plan. Saskatchewan Research Council Pub. No. 11881-4E07.
- Thorpe, J. 2007c. Saskatchewan Rangeland Ecosystems, Publication 5: Communities on the Sand and Sandy Loam Ecosites. Saskatchewan Prairie Conservation Action Plan. Saskatchewan Research Council Pub. No. 11881-5E07.
- Thorpe, J. and R. Godwin. 1993. Vegetation survey of the Manito Sand Hills. Saskatchewan Research Council Publication E-2550-1-E-93.
- Thorpe, J., and B. Godwin. 1994. Ecological relationships between livestock and big game species found in the agricultural region of Saskatchewan: a literature review. Saskatchewan Research Council Publication E-2520-9-E-94.
- Thorpe, J., and B. Godwin. 2006. Range site classification for forest grazing in Saskatchewan: 2006 progress report. Saskatchewan Research Council Publication No. 11969-1E06.
- Thorpe, J., and B. Godwin. 2007. Range site classification for forest grazing in Saskatchewan: 2007 progress report. Saskatchewan Research Council Publication No. 11969-1E07.
- Thorpe, J., R. Godwin, and R. Lauzon. 1990. Forage production in selected aspen locations in Saskatchewan: a report on the 1989 field season. Saskatchewan Research Council Publication No. E-2520-3-E-90.
- Willoughby, M.G., C. Stone, C. Hincz, D. Moisey, G. Ehlert, and D. Lawrence. 2004. Guide to range plant community types and carrying capacity for the Dry and Central Mixedwood Subregions in Alberta. Fourth Approximation. Alberta Sustainable Resource Development, Public Lands and Forests Division.
- Wroe, R., S. Smoliak, and G. Wheeler. 1986. Alberta range plants and their classification. Alberta Agriculture Agdex 134/6.

## Appendix 1 Locations of production monitoring plots

### UNGRAZED PLOTS

| Plot | Region         | Site  | Canopy | Stand  | UTM Coordinates (NAD83) |         |          | Legal Location |     |     |     |     | Near to          |
|------|----------------|-------|--------|--------|-------------------------|---------|----------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------------------|
|      |                |       |        |        | Zone                    | Easting | Northing | Quar           | Sec | Twp | Rge | Mer |                  |
| 1    | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | tA     | 13                      | 427221  | 5834806  | SW             | 15  | 42  | 1   | W3  | St Julien        |
| 2    | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | tA bPo | 13                      | 427259  | 5835002  | SW             | 15  | 42  | 1   | W3  | St Julien        |
| 3    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | tA     | 13                      | 414719  | 5875301  | SW             | 5   | 47  | 2   | W3  | Wingard          |
| 4    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | tA     | 13                      | 419353  | 5876010  | NE             | 3   | 47  | 2   | W3  | Wingard          |
| 5    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | tA     | 12                      | 593691  | 5971833  | NE             | 36  | 56  | 25  | W3  | Peck L           |
| 6    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | tA     | 12                      | 593395  | 5971406  | SE             | 36  | 56  | 25  | W3  | Peck L           |
| 7    | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | tA     | 12                      | 595355  | 5968047  | SE             | 19  | 56  | 24  | W3  | Little Fishing L |
| 8    | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | tA     | 12                      | 594251  | 5967188  | NW             | 18  | 56  | 24  | W3  | Little Fishing L |
| 9    | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | bPo    | 12                      | 659949  | 5941975  | SW             | 27  | 53  | 18  | W3  | Turtle L         |
| 10   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | tA     | 13                      | 308967  | 5796025  | SW             | 21  | 38  | 13  | W3  | Sonningdale      |
| 11   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | tA     | 13                      | 667274  | 5699046  | SW             | 13  | 28  | 5   | W2  | Whitesand R      |
| 12   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | tA     | 14                      | 304846  | 5773135  | SE             | 8   | 36  | 31  | W1  | Whitebeech       |
| 13   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | bPo tA | 13                      | 678607  | 5782696  | SE             | 8   | 37  | 3   | W2  | Endeavour        |
| 14   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | tA     | 13                      | 681665  | 5585802  | NE             | 35  | 16  | 4   | W2  | Broadview        |
| 15   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | tA     | 13                      | 680479  | 5736384  | NE             | 17  | 32  | 3   | W2  | Fulton L         |
| 16   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | tA     | 12                      | 573788  | 5832754  | SW             | 25  | 42  | 28  | W3  | Suffern L        |
| 17   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | bPo tA | 12                      | 566710  | 5825957  | NE             | 36  | 42  | 1   | W4  | Dilberry L       |
| 18   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | tA     | 13                      | 307018  | 5806686  | NE             | 20  | 39  | 13  | W3  | Sonningdale      |
| 19   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | tA     | 13                      | 428315  | 5938257  | SE             | 21  | 53  | 1   | W3  | PANP             |
| 20   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Open   | bPo    | 13                      | 434343  | 5911090  | NE             | 14  | 50  | 28  | W2  | Sturgeon R       |
| 21   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | tA     | 13                      | 354065  | 5854398  | SE             | 25  | 44  | 9   | W3  | Krydor           |
| 22   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | tA bPo | 13                      | 661987  | 5708082  | NW             | 9   | 29  | 5   | W2  | Good Spirit L    |
| 23   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | tA     | 13                      | 594057  | 5820640  | SW             | 13  | 47  | 12  | W2  | Greenwater Park  |
| 24   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Open   | bPo tA | 13                      | 594045  | 5820593  | SW             | 13  | 47  | 12  | W2  | Greenwater Park  |

## GRAZED PLOTS

| Plot | Region         | Site  | Canopy | Stand  | UTM Coordinates (NAD83) |         |          | Legal Location |     |     |     |     | Near to       |
|------|----------------|-------|--------|--------|-------------------------|---------|----------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------|
|      |                |       |        |        | Zone                    | Easting | Northing | Quar           | Sec | Twp | Rge | Mer |               |
| 25   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | tA     | 12                      | 588288  | 5967489  | SW             | 21  | 56  | 25  | W3  | Bronson Lake  |
| 26   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | tA     | 12                      | 589233  | 5967128  | NW             | 14  | 56  | 25  | W3  | Bronson Lake  |
| 27   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | tA     | 12                      | 627079  | 6015298  | SW             | 14  | 61  | 21  | W3  | Meadow Lake   |
| 28   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | tA     | 12                      | 627360  | 6015245  | SW             | 14  | 61  | 21  | W3  | Meadow Lake   |
| 29   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | tA     | 12                      | 574607  | 5828958  | NW             | 8   | 43  | 27  | W3  | Manitou Lake  |
| 30   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | bPo    | 12                      | 569295  | 5820760  | NW             | 16  | 41  | 28  | W3  | Dilberry Lake |
| 31   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | bPo    | 12                      | 659884  | 5938805  | NW             | 10  | 53  | 18  | W3  | Turtle Lake   |
| 32   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | tA     | 13                      | 308367  | 5798338  | NW             | 28  | 38  | 13  | W3  | Sonningdale   |
| 33   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | tA     | 13                      | 312286  | 5800928  | NW             | 6   | 39  | 12  | W3  | Sonningdale   |
| 34   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | bPo    | 13                      | 436218  | 5909581  | NE             | 18  | 50  | 28  | W2  | Sturgeon R    |
| 35   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | tA     | 13                      | 402375  | 5937577  | NE             | 14  | 53  | 4   | W3  | Cookson       |
| 36   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | bPo    | 13                      | 427190  | 5835061  | SE             | 16  | 42  | 1   | W3  | St Julien     |
| 37   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | tA     | 13                      | 427231  | 5835272  | NW             | 15  | 42  | 1   | W3  | St Julien     |
| 38   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | tA     | 13                      | 442352  | 5906875  | SE             | 15  | 50  | 27  | W3  | Prince Albert |
| 39   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | tA     | 13                      | 414633  | 5875232  | SE             | 6   | 47  | 2   | W3  | MacDowall     |
| 40   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | tA     | 13                      | 593392  | 5819605  | NE             | 11  | 41  | 12  | W2  | Marean Lake   |
| 41   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | bPo tA | 13                      | 593902  | 5819582  | NE             | 11  | 41  | 12  | W2  | Marean Lake   |
| 42   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | bPo tA | 13                      | 679122  | 5774513  | SW             | 16  | 36  | 3   | W2  | Endeavor      |
| 43   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | tA     | 13                      | 676950  | 5583860  | NE             | 29  | 16  | 4   | W2  | Broadview     |
| 44   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | tA     | 13                      | 667603  | 5698835  | NW             | 12  | 28  | 5   | W2  | Whitesand R   |
| 45   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | tA     | 14                      | 304920  | 5772270  | NW             | 4   | 36  | 31  | W1  | Whitebeech    |
| 46   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | tA bPo | 13                      | 655013  | 5717275  | SE             | 10  | 30  | 6   | W2  | Good Spirit   |
| 47   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | tA     | 13                      | 680316  | 5737899  | NE             | 20  | 32  | 3   | W2  | Fulton Lake   |
| 48   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | tA     | 14                      | 307351  | 5771090  | SE             | 3   | 36  | 31  | W1  | Whitebeech    |
| 49   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | tA     | 13                      | 352380  | 5854018  | SE             | 26  | 44  | 9   | W3  | Krydor        |

## Appendix 2 Production monitoring plots: forage yields from clipped quadrats for three years

### UNGRAZED PLOTS

| Plot | Region         | Site  | Canopy | oven-dry weight (kg/ha) |      |        |           |      |        |           |      |        |
|------|----------------|-------|--------|-------------------------|------|--------|-----------|------|--------|-----------|------|--------|
|      |                |       |        | 2005                    |      |        | 2006      |      |        | 2007      |      |        |
|      |                |       |        | graminoid               | forb | browse | graminoid | forb | browse | graminoid | forb | browse |
| 1    | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 615                     | 477  | 694    | 772       | 375  | 803    | 739       | 351  | 419    |
| 2    | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 117                     | 181  | 465    | 36        | 227  | 933    | 105       | 456  | 668    |
| 3    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | 280                     | 355  | 376    | 386       | 255  | 657    | 212       | 239  | 313    |
| 4    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 167                     | 543  | 244    | 254       | 620  | 376    | 257       | 674  | 576    |
| 5    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 290                     | 565  | 1102   | 154       | 728  | 1240   | 254       | 492  | 736    |
| 6    | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | 122                     | 324  | 356    | 224       | 524  | 973    | 102       | 326  | 480    |
| 7    | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 93                      | 254  | 708    | 149       | 339  | 444    | 116       | 334  | 608    |
| 8    | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 184                     | 994  | 707    | 91        | 469  | 967    | 234       | 664  | 449    |
| 9    | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 61                      | 128  | 659    | 214       | 201  | 552    | 92        | 232  | 644    |
| 10   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 108                     | 585  | 1260   | 81        | 421  | 1158   | 51        | 499  | 1082   |
| 11   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 482                     | 245  | 664    | 535       | 120  | 516    | 418       | 288  | 677    |
| 12   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 33                      | 277  | 586    | 27        | 238  | 722    | 94        | 224  | 562    |
| 13   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 9                       | 370  | 583    | 19        | 177  | 547    | 40        | 433  | 434    |
| 14   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 15                      | 326  | 607    | 31        | 162  | 491    | 52        | 93   | 831    |
| 15   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 92                      | 79   | 488    | 286       | 80   | 352    | 101       | 102  | 548    |
| 16   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 507                     | 376  | 511    | 758       | 392  | 736    | 863       | 253  | 740    |
| 17   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 47                      | 55   | 717    | 47        | 136  | 1053   | 373       | 140  | 1237   |
| 18   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 20                      | 107  | 1009   | 97        | 323  | 979    | 103       | 383  | 748    |
| 19   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 30                      | 95   | 977    | 67        | 89   | 1072   | 111       | 125  | 714    |
| 20   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Open   | 82                      | 321  | 1377   | 183       | 1205 | 752    | 63        | 742  | 817    |
| 21   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 105                     | 167  | 501    | 123       | 265  | 661    | 144       | 289  | 753    |
| 22   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 166                     | 795  | 764    | 472       | 490  | 396    | 298       | 601  | 355    |
| 23   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 8                       | 377  | 312    | 1         | 154  | 614    | 30        | 297  | 309    |
| 24   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Open   | 252                     | 514  | 296    | 178       | 363  | 514    | 24        | 461  | 403    |

## GRAZED PLOTS

| Plot | Region         | Site  | Canopy | oven-dry weight (kg/ha) |      |        |           |      |        |           |      |        |     |   |
|------|----------------|-------|--------|-------------------------|------|--------|-----------|------|--------|-----------|------|--------|-----|---|
|      |                |       |        | 2005                    |      |        | 2006      |      |        | 2007      |      |        |     |   |
|      |                |       |        | graminoid               | forb | browse | graminoid | forb | browse | graminoid | forb | browse |     |   |
| 25   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed |                         |      |        | 86        | 227  | 182    | *         | 225  | 546    | 179 | * |
| 26   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   |                         |      |        | 467       | 377  | 286    | *         | 463  | 588    | 142 | * |
| 27   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   |                         |      |        | 115       | 356  | 1041   |           | 140  | 139    | 589 |   |
| 28   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   |                         |      |        | 95        | 107  | 675    |           | 75   | 200    | 461 |   |
| 29   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        |                         |      |        | 671       | 187  | 230    |           | 471  | 82     | 129 |   |
| 30   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        |                         |      |        | 17        | 52   | 520    | *         | 41   | 43     | 776 | * |
| 31   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed |                         |      |        | 20        | 309  | 492    | *         | 41   | 158    | 609 | * |
| 32   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        |                         |      |        | 286       | 226  | 147    | *         | 311  | 151    | 562 |   |
| 33   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed |                         |      |        | 36        | 110  | 371    | *         | 58   | 120    | 789 | * |
| 34   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed |                         |      |        | 163       | 174  | 641    |           | 100  | 299    | 574 |   |
| 35   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   |                         |      |        | 137       | 235  | 1178   | *         | 163  | 140    | 985 | * |
| 36   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        |                         |      |        | 72        | 78   | 370    | *         | 156  | 86     | 617 | * |
| 37   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        |                         |      |        | 992       | 177  | 560    |           | 1060 | 312    | 339 |   |
| 38   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   |                         |      |        | 714       | 61   | 138    |           | 524  | 55     | 46  |   |
| 39   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed |                         |      |        | 601       | 328  | 444    | *         | 530  | 494    | 631 |   |
| 40   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed |                         |      |        | 305       | 217  | 381    | *         | 495  | 469    | 338 |   |
| 41   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed |                         |      |        | 442       | 157  | 240    | *         | 314  | 341    | 256 |   |
| 42   | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed |                         |      |        | 33        | 165  | 498    | *         | 10   | 97     | 341 |   |
| 43   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        |                         |      |        | 619       | 111  | 372    |           | 700  | 155    | 445 |   |
| 44   | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        |                         |      |        | 730       | 249  | 376    |           | 581  | 363    | 408 |   |
| 45   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed |                         |      |        | 93        | 309  | 165    |           | 171  | 415    | 109 |   |
| 46   | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        |                         |      |        | 142       | 120  | 495    | *         | 78   | 61     | 441 | * |
| 47   | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   |                         |      |        | 197       | 40   | 387    | *         | 126  | 70     | 388 | * |
| 48   | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   |                         |      |        | 93        | 301  | 185    | *         | 82   | 388    | 415 |   |
| 49   | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        |                         |      |        | 114       | 45   | 229    | *         | 94   | 149    | 317 | * |

\*may be less than actual yield because of current utilization by cattle.

**Appendix 3 Mean yield in the monitoring plots, and the proportion of yield used for calculating recommended stocking rates. Mean yields are averaged over the years of measurement.**

**UNGRAZED PLOTS**

|    |                |       |        | mean yield (kg/ha) |      |        | percent palatable |      |        | palatable yield (kg/ha) |      |        |
|----|----------------|-------|--------|--------------------|------|--------|-------------------|------|--------|-------------------------|------|--------|
|    |                |       |        | graminoid          | forb | browse | graminoid         | forb | browse | graminoid               | forb | browse |
| 1  | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 709                | 401  | 639    | 100               | 93   | 53     | 709                     | 372  | 337    |
| 2  | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 86                 | 288  | 689    | 100               | 96   | 40     | 86                      | 277  | 275    |
| 3  | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | 293                | 283  | 449    | 100               | 92   | 25     | 293                     | 259  | 114    |
| 4  | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 226                | 612  | 399    | 100               | 72   | 49     | 226                     | 439  | 196    |
| 5  | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 232                | 595  | 1026   | 100               | 84   | 11     | 232                     | 497  | 115    |
| 6  | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | 149                | 391  | 603    | 100               | 39   | 8      | 149                     | 154  | 50     |
| 7  | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 119                | 309  | 587    | 100               | 68   | 14     | 119                     | 211  | 81     |
| 8  | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 170                | 709  | 708    | 100               | 93   | 44     | 170                     | 658  | 315    |
| 9  | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 123                | 187  | 618    | 100               | 76   | 30     | 123                     | 142  | 185    |
| 10 | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 80                 | 502  | 1166   | 100               | 67   | 37     | 80                      | 335  | 434    |
| 11 | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 478                | 218  | 619    | 100               | 96   | 63     | 478                     | 209  | 389    |
| 12 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 51                 | 246  | 623    | 100               | 32   | 13     | 51                      | 80   | 82     |
| 13 | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 23                 | 327  | 522    | 100               | 20   | 36     | 23                      | 64   | 187    |
| 14 | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 33                 | 194  | 643    | 100               | 49   | 5      | 33                      | 96   | 30     |
| 15 | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 160                | 87   | 463    | 100               | 76   | 12     | 160                     | 67   | 54     |
| 16 | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 709                | 340  | 662    | 100               | 85   | 51     | 709                     | 288  | 335    |
| 17 | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 156                | 110  | 1002   | 100               | 27   | 40     | 156                     | 30   | 400    |
| 18 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 73                 | 271  | 912    | 100               | 38   | 7      | 73                      | 102  | 64     |
| 19 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 70                 | 103  | 921    | 100               | 73   | 6      | 70                      | 75   | 53     |
| 20 | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Open   | 110                | 756  | 982    | 100               | 22   | 45     | 110                     | 163  | 446    |
| 21 | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 124                | 240  | 638    | 100               | 87   | 27     | 124                     | 209  | 173    |
| 22 | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 312                | 629  | 505    | 100               | 40   | 41     | 312                     | 249  | 207    |
| 23 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 13                 | 276  | 412    | 100               | 34   | 25     | 13                      | 93   | 103    |
| 24 | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Open   | 151                | 446  | 404    | 100               | 30   | 41     | 151                     | 134  | 166    |

## GRAZED PLOTS

|    |                |       |        | mean yield (kg/ha) |      |        | percent palatable |      |        | palatable yield (kg/ha) |      |        |     |   |
|----|----------------|-------|--------|--------------------|------|--------|-------------------|------|--------|-------------------------|------|--------|-----|---|
|    |                |       |        | graminoid          | forb | browse | graminoid         | forb | browse | graminoid               | forb | browse |     |   |
| 25 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 155                | 386  | 181    | *                 | 100  | 32     | 0                       | 155  | 123    | 0   | * |
| 26 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 465                | 483  | 214    | *                 | 100  | 41     | 23                      | 465  | 198    | 50  | * |
| 27 | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 127                | 248  | 815    |                   | 100  | 42     | 8                       | 127  | 105    | 68  |   |
| 28 | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 85                 | 154  | 568    |                   | 100  | 22     | 5                       | 85   | 34     | 30  |   |
| 29 | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 571                | 135  | 179    |                   | 100  | 74     | 88                      | 571  | 99     | 158 |   |
| 30 | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 29                 | 47   | 648    | *                 | 100  | 76     | 9                       | 29   | 36     | 56  | * |
| 31 | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 30                 | 234  | 551    | *                 | 100  | 39     | 51                      | 30   | 91     | 283 | * |
| 32 | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 311                | 151  | 562    |                   | 100  | 83     | 26                      | 311  | 125    | 146 |   |
| 33 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 47                 | 115  | 580    | *                 | 100  | 89     | 6                       | 47   | 103    | 38  | * |
| 34 | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 132                | 236  | 608    |                   | 100  | 54     | 59                      | 132  | 128    | 360 |   |
| 35 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 150                | 188  | 1081   | *                 | 100  | 40     | 5                       | 150  | 75     | 59  | * |
| 36 | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 156                | 86   | 617    | *                 | 100  | 93     | 18                      | 156  | 81     | 113 | * |
| 37 | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 1026               | 244  | 449    |                   | 100  | 58     | 72                      | 1026 | 141    | 322 |   |
| 38 | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 619                | 58   | 92     |                   | 100  | 64     | 34                      | 619  | 37     | 31  |   |
| 39 | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Closed | 530                | 494  | 631    |                   | 100  | 83     | 61                      | 530  | 409    | 385 |   |
| 40 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 495                | 469  | 338    |                   | 100  | 71     | 10                      | 495  | 331    | 34  |   |
| 41 | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 314                | 341  | 256    |                   | 100  | 76     | 19                      | 314  | 261    | 47  |   |
| 42 | Boreal Forest  | Moist | Closed | 10                 | 97   | 341    |                   | 100  | 44     | 39                      | 10   | 43     | 134 |   |
| 43 | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 659                | 133  | 408    |                   | 100  | 76     | 28                      | 659  | 101    | 116 |   |
| 44 | Aspen Parkland | Sand  |        | 656                | 306  | 392    |                   | 100  | 72     | 45                      | 656  | 220    | 178 |   |
| 45 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Closed | 132                | 362  | 137    |                   | 100  | 56     | 14                      | 132  | 202    | 19  |   |
| 46 | Aspen Parkland | Moist |        | 142                | 120  | 495    | *                 | 100  | 57     | 16                      | 142  | 69     | 78  | * |
| 47 | Boreal Forest  | Sand  | Open   | 161                | 55   | 387    | *                 | 100  | 82     | 9                       | 161  | 45     | 36  | * |
| 48 | Boreal Forest  | Loam  | Open   | 82                 | 388  | 415    |                   | 100  | 46     | 14                      | 82   | 178    | 58  |   |
| 49 | Aspen Parkland | Loam  |        | 104                | 97   | 273    | *                 | 100  | 91     | 44                      | 104  | 88     | 119 | * |

\*may be less than actual yield because of current utilization by cattle.